

**Jefferson Wastewater Treatment Plant  
EQ Basin Improvements**

**Village of Jefferson**

**WPCLF, OPWC & ARC Funded Project**

**February 2026**



0000037180

## **VILLAGE OF JEFFERSON OFFICIALS**

### **ADMINISTRATION**

Steven Sekanina, Mayor

Andria Manor, Administrator

Patricia Fisher, Clerk/Treasurer

Jason L. Fairchild, Solicitor

William Hitchcock, Streets Department Supervisor

Gary Licate, Wastewater Superintendent

Chris Mackensen, Chief of Police

### **COUNCIL**

Nick Belden

Pat Bradek

Lon Damon

Steve Febel

Karen Roderick

Jennifer Skinner

## **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS/PUBLIC NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Sealed bids will be received at the Village of Jefferson, 27 East Jefferson Street, Jefferson, Ohio 44047 until 12:00 p.m. February 19, 2026 and will be opened and read immediately thereafter for the

### **JEFFERSON WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT EQ BASIN IMPROVEMENTS**

**OPINION OF PROBABLE CONSTRUCTION COST: \$1,320,000.00**

**COMPLETION DATE: APRIL 30, 2027**

The bid specifications, drawings, plan holders list, addenda, and other bid information (**but not the bid forms**) may be viewed and/or downloaded for free via the internet at <https://bids.verdantas.com>. The bidder shall be responsible to check for Addenda and obtain same from the web site.

Bids must be in accordance with drawings and specifications and on forms available from Verdantas LLC at a non-refundable cost of One Hundred Twenty - Five Dollars (\$125.00) for hard copies and Forty-Five Dollars (\$45.00) for electronic files.. Documents may be ordered by registering and paying online at <https://bids.verdantas.com>. Please contact [planroom@verdantas.com](mailto:planroom@verdantas.com) or call (440) 530-2351 if you encounter any problems viewing, registering or paying for the documents.

This project will be funded by the Water Pollution Control Loan Fund Program as administered by the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency and the Ohio Water Development Authority. The Contractor shall note that there are Disadvantaged Business Enterprise participation goals for this project.

This procurement is subject to the EPA policy on encouraging the participation of small business in rural areas (SBRAs).

Publish: *Star Beacon*  
February 5, 2026  
February 12, 2026

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page No.</u>
Title Page	i
Officials Page	ii
Advertisement for Bids/Public Notice to Bidders	iii
Table of Contents	iv - vi
<b>SECTION 1    <u>BID DOCUMENTS AND BID FORMS</u></b>	
Instructions to Bidders	BD.1 – BD.8
Prices to Include	BD.9
<b><u>**ALL BID FORMS SHALL BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH BID**</u></b>	
Form of Non-Collusion Affidavit	BF.1
Corporate Resolution	BF.2
Proposed Subcontractors	BF.3
Experience Record	BF.4
Insurance Agent Affidavit	BF.5
Supplemental Bond Acknowledgement	BF.6
Bid Security	BF.7
Proposal Forms	BF.8 – BF.9
EEO Certification	BF.EPA.1
Debarment Form 5700-49	BF.EPA.2
MBE/WBE Data Sheet I	BF.EPA.3
<b>SECTION 2    <u>CONTRACT FORMS</u></b>	
Notice of Award	CF.1
Contract and Certificates of Fiscal Officer & Legal Counsel	CF.2 – CF.3
Contract Bond, Certificates of Insurance & Worker's Comp.	CF.4
Delinquent Personal Property Statement	CF.5
Lobbying Affidavit	CF.6
Notice to Proceed	CF.7
MBE/WBE Form 1A – 6100-3 Proposed MBE/WBE Subcontractor*	CF.EPA.4 - CF.EPA.5
* To be signed by Bidder & Proposed Subcontractor – attach MBE/WBE Certificate	
MBE/WBE Form 1B – 6100-4 MBE/WBE Subcontractor List**	CF.EPA.6 - CF.EPA.7
** Summary of All Subcontractors to be signed by Bidder	
American Iron & Steel Acknowledgement	CF.EPA.8
Findings for Recovery & Notifications	N.1
<b>SECTION 3    <u>GENERAL CONDITIONS, EJCDC No. C-700 (2007)</u></b>	
	1 – 68
<b>SECTION 4    <u>SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS</u></b>	
	SC.1 – SC.7



## SECTION 5 SPECIFICATIONS

### **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
013000	ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS
013216	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013319	FIELD TEST REPORTING
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES & CONTROLS
015713	TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000	EXECUTION & CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017800	FINAL COMPLIANCE AND SUBMITTALS

### **DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

033100	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR PRECAST POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE TANK BASE SLABS
034200	PRECAST POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE TANKS – RECTANGULAR (ACI 350)

### **DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

068000	FRP FABRICATIONS
--------	------------------

### **DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

099635	CHEMICAL-RESISTANT COATINGS
--------	-----------------------------

### **DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

310000	EARTHWORK
311100	CLEARING & GRUBBING

### **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

329219	SEEDING
--------	---------

### **DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION**

400519	DUCTILE IRON PROCESS PIPE
400559.23	STAINLESS STEEL SLIDE GATES

	<u>Page No.</u>
SECTION 6 <u>STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS</u>	SS.1
SECTION 7 <u>SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS</u>	SR.1 – SR.2
SECTION 8 <u>SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS – EPA</u>	
WPCLF & WSRLA Projects	SR.EPA.1 – 5
MBE/WBE Utilization	SR. EPA.6 – SR.EPA.17
Violating Facilities	SR.EPA.18
SBRA	SR.EPA.19
Local Protest Procedure	SR.EPA.20
Continuous Treatment Provisions	SR.EPA.21
WPCLF/WSRLA Payments	SR.EPA.22
WPCLF/WSRLA Contract Change Order	SR.EPA.23 – SR.EPA.24
Build America, Buy America – DOES NOT APPLY	SR.EPA.25 – SR.EPA.45
Buy American Requirements for Iron and Steel Products	SR.EPA.46 – SR.EPA.78
Prohibition on Telecommunications and Video Surveillance	SR.EPA.79
SECTION 9 <u>PREVAILING WAGE RATES</u>	
Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements	DB.1 – DB.10
Payroll Form, Fringe Benefit Statement & Employee Notification	DB.11 – DB.19
Federal Prevailing Wage Rate Determination Schedule	

---

***SECTION 1***  
***BID DOCUMENTS***

---

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **PART 1        GENERAL**

- 1.1     Sealed bids shall be received by the Owner at the location specified and until the time and date specified in the Advertisement for Bids/Public Notice to Bidders.
- 1.2     Each bid shall contain the full name and address of each person or company interested in said bid. If no other person be so interested, the Bidder shall distinctly so state the fact.
- 1.3     Bid forms must be completed in ink or by typewriter. Any corrections to the bid forms prior to submission must be initialed by the person signing the bid. Failure to submit any bid form(s) or other required document(s) may be cause for rejection of the bidder's bid at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- 1.4     Bids by Corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the President, Vice President, or other officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign and the corporate seal must be affixed and attested by the Secretary on the Corporate Resolution form.
- 1.5     Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner, whose title must appear under the signature.
- 1.6     All names must be typed or printed below the signature.
- 1.7     The bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda.
- 1.8     If a Bidder wishes to withdraw their bid prior to the opening of bids, they shall state their purpose in writing to the Owner before the time fixed for the opening, and when reached it shall be handed to them unread.
- 1.9     After the opening of bids, no Bidder may withdraw their bid for a period of 120 days.

### **PART 2        EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE**

- 2.1     Before submitting a bid, each Bidder must
  - A.     Examine the Contract Documents thoroughly.
  - B.     Visit the site to familiarize themselves with local conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work.
  - C.     Familiarize themselves with Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work.
  - D.     Study and carefully correlate Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents.

- 2.2 Reference is made to the Specific Project Requirements for the identification of any reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress or performance of the work which have been relied upon by the Engineer in preparing the drawings and specifications. Owner will make copies of such reports available to any Bidder requesting them if not made available with the bid documents. These reports are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness; nor are they part of the Contract Documents. Before submitting their bid each Bidder will, at their own expense, make such additional investigations and tests as the Bidder may deem necessary to determine their bid for performance of the work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- 2.3 Upon request, the Owner will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such reasonable investigations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission for their bid.
- 2.4 The lands upon which the work is to be performed, rights-of-way for access thereto, and other lands designated for use by Bidder in performing the work are identified on the Drawings.
- 2.5 The submission of a bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that they have complied with every requirement of this section and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the work.

### PART 3 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

- 3.1 In Unit Price Contracts, the quantities of the work itemized in the bid are approximate only and the bidders are hereby notified that the estimated quantities made by the Engineer are merely for the guidance of the Owner in comparing on a uniform basis all bids received for the work.
- 3.2 The contract quantities, where itemized, are based on plan horizontal and vertical dimensions unless otherwise specified. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and determine actual quantities of materials such as pipe, pavement, subgrade, etc. in their ordering materials.
- 3.3 Payments, except for lump sum contracts and except for lump sum items in unit price contracts, will be made to the Contractor only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- 3.4 The successful Bidder will be required to furnish the Owner with a complete breakdown of the lump sum bid items, to the satisfaction of the Engineer/Architect, before signing the Contract documents.

## PART 4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION

- 4.1 Bidder shall provide detailed information relating to similar projects completed within the past 5 years which demonstrates the bidder's capability, responsibility, experience, skill, and financial standing to undertake this type of project and shall include a list of all projects currently under construction including status and contact person.
- 4.2 Bidder shall own, have rental or lease agreements for, or otherwise have readily available any and all equipment and tools necessary for proper execution of the work. The Owner reserves the right to request lists of equipment or tools available for the project including sources.
- 4.3 Bidder shall provide pertinent information to the Owner relative to any pending suits or outstanding liens. If no information is provided by the Bidder, the Owner shall assume that any such suits or liens do not exist.
- 4.4 The Owner may require similar information on any or all subcontractors proposed by the Bidder.
- 4.5 Bids of corporations not chartered in the state in which the work will take place must be accompanied by proper certification that the corporation is authorized to do business in that state.

## PART 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

- 5.1 The Bidder shall state on the appropriate bid form the names of all Subcontractors, Sub Consultants and other professional service providers proposed and the items of work they are to be assigned. All work not assigned to a Subcontractor shall be assumed by the Owner to be performed by the Bidder.
- 5.2 The Owner reserves the right to approve all subcontractors proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner, after due investigation, rejects the use of a proposed subcontractor, the apparent successful Bidder may either submit an acceptable substitution without increase in bid price or decline substitution and withdraw their bid without sacrificing their bid security. Any listed subcontractor to whom the Owner does not make written objection prior to award of contract, shall be deemed acceptable to the Owner.
- 5.3 Requests for changes of Subcontractor by the Bidder after the award shall be subject to the Owner's approval and shall not change the contract bid prices.
- 5.4 No contractor shall be required to employ any Subcontractor, person or organization against whom they have reasonable objection.

## PART 6 BID REVIEW BY OWNER

- 6.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive as an informality any and all irregularities, and to disregard all nonconforming, nonresponsive or conditional bids.

- 6.2 All extensions and totals of unit prices and quantities submitted as part of the bid shall be considered informal until verified by the Owner. All bids must be made on the forms contained herein and the bid prices must be written therein, in figures only. Unit prices shall be separately written for "Unit Price Labor," "Unit Price Material," and "Total Unit Price" for each item listed. Should an error in addition and/or multiplication be determined while checking the Contractor's math and verifying their total bid, the "Unit Price Labor" and the "Unit Price Material" figures shall govern in determining the correct "Total Unit Price" and the correct "Item Total."
- 6.3 Each bidder must bid on all Items, Alternates, Deductions, and Additions contained in the Bidding Forms. All bids not in conformity with this notice may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected.
- 6.4 More than one bid for the same work from an individual or entity under the same of different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any bidder has an interest in more than one bid for the work may be cause for disqualification of that bidder and the rejection of all bids in which the bidder has an interest. A subcontractor or supplier is not a bidder, and may submit prices to multiple bidders.
- 6.5 In evaluating bids, the Owner may consider:
- A. The qualifications and experience of the Bidder, proposed subcontractors, and principal material suppliers as outlined in the plans and specifications.
  - B. Financial ability and soundness of the Bidder and proposed subcontractors.
  - C. Completeness of all bid forms and bid requirements.
  - D. Alternates and unit prices requested in the Bid Forms.
  - E. Unit prices or schedules of values that are or appear to be unbalanced.
  - F. Previous contractual experience with the Owner.
  - G. Whether or not the bid package complies with the prescribed requirements.
  - H. The proposed completion date, if applicable.
  - I. Any other matter allowed by law or local ordinance or resolution.
- 6.6 Owner may conduct further investigations as they deem necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the Bidder, proposed Subcontractors, and other persons and organizations to do the work in accordance with the Contract Documents to Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.
- 6.7 Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of any Bidder who does not pass any such evaluation to Owner's satisfaction.

- 6.8 The Contract award shall be based on the lowest and best bid or lowest responsive and responsible bid (as applicable for the public contracting agency receiving bids) for the base bid and selected alternate items (if any) for this project.

## PART 7 BID SECURITY

- 7.1 Each bid must be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check in the amount of 10% of the amount bid, an irrevocable letter of credit in the amount of 10% of the amount bid or an original bond in the amount of 100% of the amount bid per ORC 153.54 and 153.571. The certified or cashier's check, or irrevocable letter of credit shall be from a financial institution authorized to transact business in the State of Ohio and acceptable to the Owner. The bond shall be underwritten by a Surety Company authorized to transact business in the State of Ohio having an Ohio agent and listed on the most current Department of the Treasury Circular 570, "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds." The bond shall be a "Bid Guarantee and Contract Bond" ("rollover bond") per O.R.C. sections 153.54 and 153.571 submitted for the full amount of the bid **including all alternates**, if any.

If bid security is made by bond, the Bidder and their Surety shall sign the Supplemental Bond Acknowledgement form and submit with their bid.

- 7.2 The certified or cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or bond shall be made payable to the Owner and shall serve as a guarantee that in the event the bid is accepted and a contract is awarded to the successful Bidder, the contract will be executed by the bidder including any certifications, certificates or additional bonds required by the contract.
- 7.3 Failure on the part of the successful Bidder to execute the contract documents will cause the certified or cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or bond to be forfeited to the Owner as damages.
- A. If the Owner awards the contract without rebidding, the Bidder (and the Surety on their bond if a bond was submitted) shall be liable to the Owner for a penal sum not to exceed the difference between the low bid and the next lowest bidder or 10% of the amount of the bid, whichever is less.
- B. If the Owner does not award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder, but resubmits the project for bidding; the Bidder (and the Surety on their bond if a bond was submitted) shall be liable to the Owner for a penal sum not to exceed the costs in connection with the resubmission of bids or 10% of the amount of the bid, whichever is less.
- 7.4 Checks or letters of credit for bid security of all bidders will be returned in the manner and timeframe stipulated in the Ohio Revised Code.



## PART 8 CONTRACT BOND

- 8.1 As security for faithful performance and payment of all obligations under the Contract, the Owner shall require and the successful Bidder shall furnish either:
- A. *If submitted as Bid Security at time of bid:* "Bid Guarantee and Contract Bond" (AKA "rollover bond") per O.R.C. sections 153.54 and 153.571.
  - B. *If a cashier's check or irrevocable letter of credit is submitted as Bid Security at time of bid:* Contract Bond per Ohio Revised Code Sections 153.54 and 153.57, in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price. The Contractor and their Surety shall sign the Supplemental Bond Acknowledgement form and submit with the Contract forms
- 8.2 The bond shall be underwritten by a Surety Company authorized to transact business in the State of Ohio having an Ohio agent and listed on the most current Department of the Treasury Circular 570, "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds."
- 8.3 The contract bond shall cover correction of the work for the period stated in the specifications and the correction period shall start upon Final Acceptance of the entire project and final payment by the Owner.
- 8.4 Nothing in the performance of the Engineer's service to the Owner in connection with this project shall in any way imply any undertaking for the benefit of the successful Bidder, its subcontractor(s), or the surety of any of them.

## PART 9 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- 9.1 After the Owner's legislative body awards the project, the successful bidder will receive the unsigned contract documents. Within 10 days after their receipt, the successful Bidder shall sign and deliver to the Owner said contract documents including any certifications, certificates, or additional bonds required by the contract.
- 9.2 The Owner shall execute the Contract within 120 days after the day of the bid opening. When necessary and by mutual consent between the Owner and the Successful Bidder, this 120 day period may be extended.
- 9.3 The date of the Owner's signature on the Contract Agreement shall be the effective contract date.
- 9.4 The Owner shall execute and deliver to the successful Bidder one set of fully executed contract documents.

## PART 10 INSURANCE

- 10.1 Verification of limits for public liability, property damage, automobile, Worker's Compensation, or any other insurance required by the provisions of this Contract must be submitted to the Owner prior to execution of the Contract.

- 10.2 All insurance shall be endorsed so that it cannot be cancelled for non-payment of premium for 10 days or cancelled or non-renewed for any other reason in less than 30 days after a written notice of such proposed action by the insurer is given to the Owner. The cancellation clause on the Certificate(s) of Insurance shall read as specified in the Supplementary Conditions and failure to submit an insurance certificate and/or policy endorsement verifying same shall be reason for the Owner to consider the Contractor non-responsive in complying with the requirements for contract execution and may be cause for forfeiture of the Bid Security to Owner.
- 10.3 The Insurer's affording coverage shall be authorized to transact business in the State of Ohio and be listed on the most current Ohio Department of Insurance list of Ohio Licensed Companies.
- 10.4 The Contractor's Liability Insurance policy(s) shall be endorsed such that limits are on a Per Project basis.
- 10.5 The Contractor shall also provide an Owner's and Contractor's Protective Policy.

#### PART 11 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

- 11.1 Collusion between bidders will be cause for rejection of affected bids and may be cause for rejection of all bids. Multiple bids submitted by one bidder under the same name or different names, whether as an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, profit or non-profit, affiliate, or association will be cause for rejection of bids. A subcontractor is not a bidder, and may submit prices to multiple bidders.
- 11.2 All bidders shall submit an affidavit that their bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that such bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham bid, or that such other bidder or person shall refrain from bidding; that such bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of affiant or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of said bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the Owner or any person or persons interested in the proposed contract; that such bidder is the only party (or parties) who has an interest with the bidder in the profits of any contract which may result from the herein contained proposal; that no individual affiliated with the Owner, including but not limited to the head of any department, any employee, or any other official or officer of the Owner, is or will be directly or indirectly interested in this bid, and/or the profits from this bid if successful; that no individual affiliated with the Owner, including but not limited to the head of any department, any employee, or any other official or officer of the Owner, has or will receive anything of value as a result of the submission of this bid or its award; that no individual affiliated with the Owner, including but not limited to the head of any department, any employee, or any other official or officer of the Owner, has been solicited to provide assistance and/or provided assistance to the bidder which might give the bidder a competitive advantage or circumvent the competitive bidding process; and that all statements contained in said proposal are true; and further, that such bidder has not, directly or indirectly submitted this bid, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto to any association or to any member or

agent thereof.

- 11.3 Each bid must be accompanied by a completed Noncollusion Affidavit provided within the contract documents.
- 11.4 Where there is reason to believe collusion or combination among bidders exists, the Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of those concerned.

#### PART 12 DELINQUENT PERSONAL PROPERTY STATEMENT

- 12.1 Included with the contract documents is a Delinquent Personal Property Statement to be filled out by the successful Bidder.
- 12.2 The statement shall be sent to both the County Auditor and the County Treasurer. A signed copy shall remain in the contract documents as well.

#### PART 13 ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS

- 13.1 All bid forms, contract forms, bonds and any other bid documents or contract documents requiring signatures shall be submitted with original signatures. No photo copies or faxed copies of signed documents shall be accepted.

#### PART 14 ADDENDA

- 14.1 The bidder shall be responsible to obtain Addenda from the web at <https://bids.verdantas.com>.

END OF SECTION 10/31/23

## **PRICES TO INCLUDE**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

Any work shown on the plans or required in the specification but not paid for separately as a bid item shall be included in the cost of other bid items. The amount bid shall include the following:

- 1.1 All labor, materials, tools, equipment and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- 1.2 All assistance required by the Engineer to verify compliance with the Contract Documents, including measuring for final pay quantities.
- 1.3 Project coordination and scheduling.
- 1.4 Detailed breakdown of lump sum bid items as requested by the Engineer.
- 1.5 All provisions necessary to protect workmen, the general public and property along the work in accordance with the Contract Documents and OSHA requirements.
- 1.6 Protection and/or replacement of existing property corner monuments.
- 1.7 Record drawings.
- 1.8 Mobilization.
- 1.9 Reimbursement to Owner for costs for re-inspection or re-testing of any work not installed in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- 1.10 All provisions included as described or implied in this Prices to Include Section for each Bid Item listed.
- 1.11 Material testing.
- 1.12 Bonds and insurances and/or endorsements required to fully comply with and adhere to the Contract specifications.
- 1.13 Completion and execution of all work shown, specified, or implied regardless of specific mention of such work in this section herein. Costs for all work items not specifically mentioned herein shall be included in the related items bid.

### **PART 2 – ITEMS**

#### **2.1 (501) GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

##### **Basis of Payment**

The lump sum bid price shall include all work as shown and described in the Contract Documents. Payment will be made in accordance with an approved schedule of values and agreed percent of completion of the scheduled work.

# **BID FORMS**

The bid forms are not available online. The bid forms are available only by purchasing a set of plans and specifications at the location indicated in the Advertisement for Bids/Public Notice to Bidders.

---

***SECTION 2***  
***CONTRACT FORMS***

---

## NOTICE OF AWARD

TO: «ContractName»  
«ContractAddr»  
«ContractCity», «ContractState» «ContractZip»

PROJECT: «TitleCaps»

You are notified that your Bid which was opened on «Bidopening» has been accepted for items in the amount of «ContractDollars» at the unit bid prices as reflected in the bid tabulation contained herein for the *(fill in awarded parts, i.e. for Base Bid and Alternate C, ..... or delete).*

You are required by the Instructions to Bidders to execute the Agreement and furnish the required Bonds, Certificates of Insurance, and other documents within 10 calendar days from the date of receipt of this Notice.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider your Bid in default, to annul this Notice and to declare your Bid Security forfeited.

The Owner will return to you one (1) fully signed set of the contract documents.

«OwnerCaps»

---

«OwnerCEOFirst» «OwnerCEOLast», «OwnerCEOTitle»

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

«ContractCAPName»

---

«ContractFirst» «ContractLast», «ContractTitle»

## CONTRACT

FOR «TitleCaps»

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into at «OwnerCity», «OwnerState», this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by and between the «OwnerMuni» (“OWNER”), «OwnerState» and «ContractName» (“CONTRACTOR”).

WITNESSETH: That the said CONTRACTOR has agreed and by this presents does agree with the OWNER for the consideration hereinafter mentioned and contained, and under penalty expressed in a bond given with these presents, and herein contained or hereunto annexed, to furnish at its own cost and expense, all the necessary tools, equipment, materials, labor, and tests in an expeditious, substantial and workmanlike manner, the equipment and appurtenances herein contemplated, commencing work within 20 days from the date of the Notice to Proceed and executing the work within the time and in the manner specified and in conformity with the requirements set forth in this Contract.

The following form essential parts of the Contract (may vary with project).

1. Advertisement for Bids/Public Notice to Bidders
2. Instruction to Bidders
3. Bid Forms and Proposal
4. Contract Forms and Exhibits
5. Contract Bond – ORC 153.571 or ORC 153.57
6. Contract Provisions
7. General Conditions
8. Supplementary Conditions
9. Specifications
10. Specific Project Requirements
11. Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule
12. Contract Drawings; if any.
13. Addenda; if any.

The CONTRACTOR agrees and understands that the work on this contract shall be subject to the acceptance of the OWNER based upon and in accordance with the contract specifications and contract plans and drawings on file in the office of the OWNER.

The CONTRACTOR agrees that each individual employed by the CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor and engaged in work on the project under this contract shall be paid by prevailing wage established by the Department of Industrial Relations of the State of Ohio or the U.S. Department of Labor (Davis-Bacon Act) as detailed in the section titled "Wage Rates." This shall occur regardless of any contractual relationship which may be said to exist between the Contractor or any Subcontractor and such individual. ***(if a School District, delete this paragraph)***

The CONTRACTOR shall proceed with the said work in a prompt and diligent manner and shall do the several parts thereof. Further the CONTRACTOR shall complete the whole of said work in accordance with the specifications and contract drawings to the satisfaction of the OWNER on or before the time stated, and in default of completion within the time as fixed, the CONTRACTOR shall pay to the OWNER as liquidated damages, an amount equal to «Liquidated», for each and every day (Sundays and legal holidays excepted) the completion of the work may be delayed beyond the date fixed in the manner and as stipulated.



It is hereby mutually agreed that the OWNER is to pay and the CONTRACTOR is to receive, as full compensation for furnishing all materials and labor in building, constructing and testing and in all respect completing the herein described work and appurtenances in the manner and under the conditions herein specified, the prices stipulated in the proposal herein contained or hereto annexed and the total contract sum is «ContractDollars».

This Contract shall be in full force and effect from the date of execution by the OWNER and CONTRACTOR.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF: The OWNER and CONTRACTOR hereunto affixed their signature the day and year first mentioned above.

«ContractCAPName»

---

«ContractFirst» «ContractLast», «ContractTitle»

«OwnerCaps»

---

«OwnerCEOFirst» «OwnerCEOLast», «OwnerCEOTitle»

I hereby certify that funds in the amount of «ContractAmtwords» Dollars («ContractDollars») necessary for the foregoing Contract have been appropriated and are in the Treasury, or are in the process of collection, or are available through grants and/or loans from other funding sources.

---

«OwnerFiscalFirst» «OwnerFiscalLast», «OwnerFiscalTitle»

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

---

«OwnerLegalName», «OwnerLegalTitle»

**THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH THE FOLLOWING ITEMS  
WITHIN 10 DAYS OF NOTIFICATION OF AWARD:**

- A) CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE FOR  
CONTRACTOR'S PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY  
AND AUTOMOTIVE INSURANCE POLICY**  
*Owner, Verdantas, LLC, CT Consultants, Inc., the Ohio EPA Director and the Ohio Water  
Development Authority Named as Additional Insured*
- B) CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE FOR  
OWNER'S AND CONTRACTOR'S PROTECTIVE POLICY**  
*Owner Named as Insured (No Additional Insured)*
- C) CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S COMPENSATION**
- D) CONTRACT BOND THAT COMPLIES WITH ORC 153.54 AND 153.57**

\* D above is not required if a bond complying with ORC 153.54 and 153.571 (rollover bond) was submitted at time of bid.

DELINQUENT PERSONAL PROPERTY STATEMENT

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) SS  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

«ContractName», having been awarded a contract by the «OwnerMuni», «OwnerState», hereby affirms under oath, pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Section 5719.042, that at the time the bid was submitted, my company **was / was not (CIRCLE ONE)** charged with delinquent personal property taxes on the General Tax List of Personal Property for «OwnerCounty» County, Ohio.

If such charge for delinquent personal property tax exists on the General Tax List of Personal Property for «OwnerCounty» County, Ohio, the amount of such due and unpaid delinquent taxes, including due and unpaid penalties and interest shall be set forth below.

A copy of this statement shall be transmitted by the Taxing District's Fiscal Officer to the County Treasurer within thirty days of the date it is submitted. A copy of this statement shall also be incorporated into the Contract made between «OwnerMuni», «OwnerState», and «ContractName», and no payment shall be made with respect to any Contract unless such statement has been so incorporated as a part thereof.

Delinquent Personal Property Tax	\$ _____
Penalties	\$ _____
Interest	\$ _____

«ContractCAPName»

\_\_\_\_\_  
«ContractFirst» «ContractLast», «ContractTitle»

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**AFFIDAVIT**  
OF COMPLIANCE WITH OHIO REVISED CODE SECTION 3517.13

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) SS  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

\_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn deposes and states as follows:

1. I am duly authorized to make the statements contained herein on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ (“the Contracting Party”).
2. The Contracting Party is a/an (select one):
  - ☐ Individual, partnership, or other unincorporated business association (including without limitation, a professional association organized under Ohio Revised Code Chapter 1787), estate, or trust
  - ☐ Corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_
  - ☐ Labor organization
3. I hereby affirm that the Contracting Party and each of the individuals specified in R.C. 3517.13(I) (with respect to non-corporate entities and labor organizations) or R.C. 3517.13(J) (with respect to corporations) are in full compliance with the political contribution limitations set forth in R.C. 3517.13(I) and (J), as applicable.
4. I understand that a false representation on this certification will incur penalties pursuant to 3517.992(R).

Affiant further sayeth naught.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

SWORN TO BEFORE ME and subscribed in my presence this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Project: «Title»

Owner: «OwnerMuni»  
«OwnerAddr»  
«OwnerCity», «OwnerState» «OwnerZip»

To: «ContractName»  
«ContractAddr»  
«ContractCity», «ContractState» «ContractZip»

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby notified to commence work in accordance with the Contract. All work shall be completed by «Completion\_Date».

«OwnerCaps»

\_\_\_\_\_  
«OwnerCEOFirst» «OwnerCEOLast», «OwnerCEOTitle»

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program  
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

This form is intended to capture the DBE<sup>1</sup> subcontractor's<sup>2</sup> description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractors bid or proposal package.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services , Equipment or Supplies	Price of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor
DBE Certified By: <input type="radio"/> ODOT <input type="radio"/> DAS/EDGE <input type="radio"/> Other: _____		Meets/ exceeds EPA certification standards? <input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> Unknown

**Check Which One Applies: \_\_\_\_\_ MBE \_\_\_\_\_ WBE (Include MBE/WBE Certificates, No DBE Certs)**

<sup>1</sup> A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

<sup>2</sup> Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**FORM 6100-3 (DBE Subcontractor Performance Form)**

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program  
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 I.

<b>Prime Contractor Signature</b>	<b>Print Name</b>
<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>

<b>Subcontractor Signature</b>	<b>Print Name</b>
<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program  
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form**

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE<sup>1</sup> subcontractors<sup>2</sup> and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposal package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file.

Prime Contractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Issuing/Funding Entity:			

I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <span style="margin-left: 100px;"><input type="checkbox"/> NO</span>		
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:			
<b>Subcontractor Name/ Company Name</b>	<b>Company Address/ Phone/ Email</b>	<b>Est. Dollar Amt.</b>	<b>Currently DBE Certified?</b>

Continue on back if needed

<sup>1</sup> A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

<sup>2</sup> Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.



**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program  
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 I.

<b>Prime Contractor Signature</b>	<b>Print Name</b>
<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>

## **AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the \_\_\_\_\_ (“Purchaser”) and the State of Ohio (the “State”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as “American Iron and Steel;” that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Authorized Signatory, Please Print or Type

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder’s Firm

- ☐ Check here if the WPCLF or WSRLA applicant will be requesting an individual waiver for non-American made iron and steel products. Please note that the waiver box does not need to be marked for nationwide waivers.

**THE OWNER OR THEIR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL INSERT THE FOLLOWING CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION IN THE EXECUTED CONTRACT:**

A) FINDINGS FOR RECOVERY – ORC 9.24  
(<http://ffr.ohioauditor.gov/> )

B1) CHECK FOR DEBARRED CONTRACTORS IN THE STATE OF OHIO  
(<https://www.sos.state.oh.us/records/debarred-contractors/> )

B2) CHECK FEDERAL SAM (System for Award Management) for  
FEDERAL FUNDING (including sub-contractors), (if applicable)  
(<https://www.sam.gov/SAM/> )

C) NOTIFICATION OF SURETY AND AGENT OF CONSTRUCTION  
CONTRACT AWARD – ORC 9.32 (if applicable)

~~D) NOTIFICATION TO UTILITY COMPANIES OF COMMENCEMENT  
OF CONTRACT EXECUTION – ORC 153.64 (if applicable)~~

---

***SECTION 3***  
***GENERAL CONDITIONS***

---

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

**ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE**

and

Issued and Published Jointly by



AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASSOCIATED GENERAL CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE

*A Practice Division of the*

NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed by



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INSTITUTE

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Suggested Forms of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (EJCDC C-520 or C-525, 2007 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other. Comments concerning their usage are contained in the Narrative Guide to the EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC C-001, 2007 Edition). For guidance in the preparation of Supplementary Conditions, see Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800, 2007 Edition).

Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers  
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
(703) 684-2882  
[www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)

American Council of Engineering Companies  
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 347-7474  
[www.acec.org](http://www.acec.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400  
(800) 548-2723  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

Associated General Contractors of America  
2300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 400, Arlington, VA 22201-3308  
(703) 548-3118  
[www.agc.org](http://www.agc.org)

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the four EJCDC sponsoring organizations and held in trust for their benefit by NSPE.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters .....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance.....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents.....	6
2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	6
2.04 Starting the Work .....	7
2.05 Before Starting Construction .....	7
2.06 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	7
2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules.....	7
Article 3 – Contract Documents: Intent, Amending, Reuse .....	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards.....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies.....	8
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents.....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents .....	10
3.06 Electronic Data.....	10
Article 4 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions; Reference Points.....	10
4.01 Availability of Lands .....	10
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions .....	11
4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions.....	11
4.04 Underground Facilities .....	13
4.05 Reference Points .....	14
4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site.....	14
Article 5 – Bonds and Insurance .....	16
5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	16
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers .....	16
5.03 Certificates of Insurance .....	16
5.04 Contractor’s Insurance.....	17
5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance .....	18
5.06 Property Insurance .....	18
5.07 Waiver of Rights .....	20
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds.....	21

5.09	Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace .....	21
5.10	Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer .....	21
Article 6 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		22
6.01	Supervision and Superintendence.....	22
6.02	Labor; Working Hours.....	22
6.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment .....	22
6.04	Progress Schedule .....	23
6.05	Substitutes and “Or-Equals” .....	23
6.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....	25
6.07	Patent Fees and Royalties .....	27
6.08	Permits.....	27
6.09	Laws and Regulations .....	27
6.10	Taxes .....	28
6.11	Use of Site and Other Areas .....	28
6.12	Record Documents.....	29
6.13	Safety and Protection .....	29
6.14	Safety Representative.....	30
6.15	Hazard Communication Programs .....	30
6.16	Emergencies .....	30
6.17	Shop Drawings and Samples .....	30
6.18	Continuing the Work.....	32
6.19	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	32
6.20	Indemnification .....	33
6.21	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	34
Article 7 – Other Work at the Site.....		35
7.01	Related Work at Site .....	35
7.02	Coordination.....	35
7.03	Legal Relationships.....	36
Article 8 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....		36
8.01	Communications to Contractor.....	36
8.02	Replacement of Engineer.....	36
8.03	Furnish Data .....	36
8.04	Pay When Due .....	36
8.05	Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests.....	36
8.06	Insurance .....	36
8.07	Change Orders.....	36
8.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals .....	37
8.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	37
8.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition .....	37
8.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements .....	37
8.12	Compliance with Safety Program.....	37
Article 9 – Engineer’s Status During Construction .....		37
9.01	Owner’s Representative.....	37
9.02	Visits to Site .....	37



9.03	Project Representative .....	38
9.04	Authorized Variations in Work .....	38
9.05	Rejecting Defective Work .....	38
9.06	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	38
9.07	Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	39
9.08	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work.....	39
9.09	Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities .....	39
9.10	Compliance with Safety Program.....	40
Article 10 –	Changes in the Work; Claims .....	40
10.01	Authorized Changes in the Work .....	40
10.02	Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....	40
10.03	Execution of Change Orders.....	41
10.04	Notification to Surety.....	41
10.05	Claims.....	41
Article 11 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....	42
11.01	Cost of the Work .....	42
11.02	Allowances .....	45
11.03	Unit Price Work .....	45
Article 12 –	Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times .....	46
12.01	Change of Contract Price.....	46
12.02	Change of Contract Times .....	47
12.03	Delays.....	47
Article 13 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	48
13.01	Notice of Defects .....	48
13.02	Access to Work .....	48
13.03	Tests and Inspections .....	48
13.04	Uncovering Work.....	49
13.05	Owner May Stop the Work.....	50
13.06	Correction or Removal of Defective Work .....	50
13.07	Correction Period.....	50
13.08	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	51
13.09	Owner May Correct Defective Work .....	51
Article 14 –	Payments to Contractor and Completion .....	52
14.01	Schedule of Values.....	52
14.02	Progress Payments .....	52
14.03	Contractor's Warranty of Title .....	55
14.04	Substantial Completion.....	55
14.05	Partial Utilization .....	56
14.06	Final Inspection.....	56
14.07	Final Payment.....	57
14.08	Final Completion Delayed.....	58
14.09	Waiver of Claims .....	58

Article 15 – Suspension of Work and Termination .....	58
15.01 Owner May Suspend Work .....	58
15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause .....	58
15.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience.....	60
15.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	60
Article 16 – Dispute Resolution .....	61
16.01 Methods and Procedures .....	61
Article 17 – Miscellaneous .....	61
17.01 Giving Notice .....	61
17.02 Computation of Times .....	61
17.03 Cumulative Remedies .....	62
17.04 Survival of Obligations .....	62
17.05 Controlling Law .....	62
17.06 Headings.....	62

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  5. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  6. *Bidder*—The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
  7. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).
  8. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.
  9. *Change Order*—A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
  10. *Claim*—A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
  11. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
13. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).
14. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any; (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
15. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
16. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 11.01 for definition.
17. *Drawings*—That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.
18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
19. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
20. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
21. *General Requirements*—Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
23. *Hazardous Waste*—The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.
24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
25. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
26. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
28. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.
29. *Owner*—The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.
30. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
31. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
32. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
33. *Project*—The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.
34. *Project Manual*—The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.
35. *Radioactive Material*—Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.
36. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
37. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
38. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.
39. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

40. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
41. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
42. *Specifications*—That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.
43. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
44. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
45. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.
46. *Supplementary Conditions*—That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
47. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or Subcontractor.
48. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
49. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
50. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
51. *Work Change Directive*—A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an

addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

## 1.02 Terminology

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraph 1.02.B through F are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

### B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

### C. *Day:*

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

### D. *Defective:*

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
  - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

### E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance***

- A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

### **2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed***

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.



## 2.04 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

## 2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

## 2.06 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

## 2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of

the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

### **ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations
  1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work:* If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) any standard, specification, manual, or code, or (c) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

*B. Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

**3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents**

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:
  1. A Field Order;
  2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or

3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:
  1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or
  2. reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

### 3.06 *Electronic Data*

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Conditions, the data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor, or by Contractor to Owner or Engineer, that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

## **ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS**

### 4.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the

Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

#### 4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

- 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
- 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

- 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
- 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
- 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:

- 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or
- 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.

C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
  - a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
  - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
  - b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, neither Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other

professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

#### 4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
  - a. reviewing and checking all such information and data;
  - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents;
  - c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction; and
  - d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated:*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price

or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 4.05 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
- B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
- D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by



Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 4.06.E.

- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.
- G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

- I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **5.01   *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed each bond.
- C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

### **5.02   *Licensed Sureties and Insurers***

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### **5.03   *Certificates of Insurance***

- A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

- B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.
- C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.
- D. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

#### 5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
  - 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;
  - 4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:
    - a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or
    - b. by any other person for any other reason;
  - 5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
  - 6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;
2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;
4. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);
5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and
6. include completed operations coverage:
  - a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for two years after final payment.
  - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

#### 5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

#### 5.06 *Property Insurance*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;
  2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.
  3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
  4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
  5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
  6. include testing and startup; and
  7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.
- C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.
- D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property

insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

- E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

#### 5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery

against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.
- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

- A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

## ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### 6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner’s written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

### 6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.



#### 6.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
  2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

#### 6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.
1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

## 2. *Substitute Items:*

- a. If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.
- b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.
- c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented by the General Requirements, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
- d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
  - 1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
    - b) be similar in substance to that specified, and
    - c) be suited to the same use as that specified;
  - 2) will state:
    - a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time,
    - b) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
    - c) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;
  - 3) will identify:
    - a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
    - b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services; and

- 4) shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by a Change Order in the case of a substitute and an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- E. *Engineer's Cost Reimbursement:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- F. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at Contractor's expense.

#### 6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or

other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.

- C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor
  2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.
- E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as a loss payee on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

## 6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

## 6.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

## 6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all

court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

- C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 6.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.
2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.
3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor

shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

#### 6.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

#### 6.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

#### 6.14 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 6.16 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.



1. *Shop Drawings:*
    - a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
    - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
  2. *Samples:*
    - a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
    - b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
- B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Submittal Procedures:*
1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
    - a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
    - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
    - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.
  3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop

Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

*D. Engineer's Review:*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

*E. Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

**6.18** *Continuing the Work*

- A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

**6.19** *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

#### 6.20 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor,

Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

### 7.01 *Related Work at Site*

- A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or through other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:
  - 1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and
  - 2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

### 7.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
  - 2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

### 7.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.
- B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's wrongful actions or inactions.
- C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor under direct contract to Owner for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's wrongful action or inactions.

## **ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### 8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### 8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### 8.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### 8.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

### 8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### 8.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

### 8.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

#### 8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

#### 8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

#### 8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents.

#### 8.12 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

### **ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

#### 9.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

#### 9.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits

and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

#### 9.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

#### 9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.



- B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.
- C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.
- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

#### 9.10 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

### **ARTICLE 10 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS**

#### 10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).
- B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.D.

### 10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:
1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;
  2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and
  3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

### 10.04 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### 10.05 *Claims*

- A. *Engineer's Decision Required:* All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.
- B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The

opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

- C. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:
1. deny the Claim in whole or in part;
  2. approve the Claim; or
  3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.
- E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

## **ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **11.01 *Cost of the Work***

- A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on

Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

- D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

## 11.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances:*

1. Contractor agrees that:

- a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
- b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance:*

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

## 11.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

- D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:
1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## **ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES**

### **12.01 *Change of Contract Price***

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;



- c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a and 12.01.C.2.b is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

#### 12.03 *Delays*

- A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.
- B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the

control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

- D. Owner, Engineer, and their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### **13.01 *Notice of Defects***

- A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

### **13.02 *Access to Work***

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### **13.03 *Tests and Inspections***

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
- B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:
  - 1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;
  - 2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in Paragraph 13.04.C; and
  - 3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation.
- F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 13.04 *Uncovering Work*

- A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.
- B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
- C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

### 13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

### 13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

- A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

### 13.07 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. repair such defective land or areas; or
  - 2. correct such defective Work; or
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute

resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.

- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

#### 13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

#### 13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct, or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and

equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

## **ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

### **14.01 *Schedule of Values***

- A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

### **14.02 *Progress Payments***

#### **A. *Applications for Payments:***

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the

Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

*B. Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

- b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
  - d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

*C. Payment Becomes Due:*

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

*D. Reduction in Payment:*

- 1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;
  - b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or



- d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.
2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

#### 14.04 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities

pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

- E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

#### 14.05 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 14.04.A through D for that part of the Work.
  - 2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

#### 14.06 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

## 14.07 *Final Payment*

### *A. Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.6;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

### *B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

### *C. Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

- A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

#### 14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:
  1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and
  2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

### **ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

#### 15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);
  2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
  3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
  4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:
1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion);
  2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere; and
  3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

- F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C.

#### 15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
  3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and
  4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

## ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### 16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.
- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.
- C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:
  - 1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 17.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

### 17.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### 17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

### 17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

### 17.05 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

### 17.06 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

H:\PRIVATE\SPEC\Ctsparts\GeneralConditions2007.doc





## SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC C-700, 2007 ed.) and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented herein or in the Specific Project Requirements remain in full force and effect.

SC-1.01            The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meaning assigned to them in the General Conditions.

SC-2.02            Delete paragraph 2.02(A) in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

Owner shall furnish one (1) printed/hard copy of the drawings and Project Manual which shall be an executed contract set and one set in electronic format (.pdf), if requested.

SC-2.03 (A)        In the last sentence of 2.03A, change "sixtieth day" to "one hundred fiftieth day."

SC-2.03 (B)        By submission of a bid, the bidder hereby grants consent that the award and execution period shall be extended from sixty days to one hundred twenty days after the date on which the bids are opened.

SC-4.02(A)        Change "Supplementary Conditions" to read "Specific Project Requirements."

SC-4.06(G)        Delete paragraph 4.06(G) in its entirety.

SC-5.03(A)(1)     The required Certificate of Insurance shall be in a form satisfactory to the Owner (most current version of ACORD 25 or approved equal). If the Contractor fails to procure and maintain any specified and/or required insurance, the Owner shall have the right to procure and maintain the said insurance for and in the name of the Contractor and the Contractor shall pay the cost thereof and shall furnish all necessary information to make effective and maintain such insurance.

SC-5.04(B)(1)     Change "Supplementary Conditions" to read "Specific Project Requirements."

SC-5.04(B)(2)     The limits of liability for the insurance required by paragraph 5.04(A) of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

All of the limits below may be satisfied with an Umbrella/Excess Liability as needed to increase the Primary Policy to required limits.

5.04(A)(1) and (2) Workers' Compensation, etc., under paragraphs 5.04(A)(1) and 5.04(A)(2) of the General Conditions:

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
| (a) State                                      | Statutory   |
| (b) Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's): | Statutory   |
| (c) Employer's Liability:                      | \$1,000,000 |

5.04(A)(3), (4) and (5). Contractor's Liability Insurance under paragraphs 5.04(A)(3) through 5.04(A)(5) of the General Conditions which shall also include completed operations and product liability coverage.

- (a) Bodily Injury and Property Damage, Combined Single Limit (CSL) (Except Products and Completed Operations) Property Damage liability insurance will provide Explosion, Collapse, and Underground coverage where applicable.

Each Occurrence	\$2,000,000
-----------------	-------------

General Aggregate	\$4,000,000
-------------------	-------------

- (b) Products and Completed Operations Aggregate \$1,000,000

Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for two (2) years after final payment and Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to the Owner on an annual basis during the aforementioned period.

- (c) Personal and Advertising Injury (Per Person/Organization and per occurrence). \$1,000,000

- (d) Fire Damage \$100,000

- (e) If the General Liability Policy includes a General Aggregate, such policy shall be endorsed to have the General Aggregate Per Project Aggregate Limit.

5.04(A)(6) Automobile Liability - (Owned, Non-Owned, Hired)  
Contractor may provide split limits or combined single limit.

- (a) Split Limits:

Bodily Injury,	Each Person:	\$2,000,000
	Each Occurrence	\$2,000,000

Property Damage,	Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
------------------	-----------------	-------------

**or**

- (b) Combined Single Limit

Bodily Injury and Property Damage,	
Each Occurrence	\$2,000,000

SC-5.04(B)(3) Add the following to the end of the paragraph: “to the extent available in the insurance industry with industry standard exclusions and as allowed under the laws and regulations in the State of Ohio;”

SC-5.04(B)(4) Add the following:

Written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premium shall be at least 10 days.

Add the following section:

SC-5.04(C) Unless otherwise stated in Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall purchase and provide an "Owner's and Contractor's Protective Policy" with the Owner listed as the insured (no additional insureds) for the following limits:

Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
General Aggregate	\$2,000,000

Add the following section:

SC-5.04(D) Unless otherwise stated in Specific Project Requirements the Contractor shall purchase and maintain during the Contract Time "All Risk Builders' Risk Insurance," and/or "Installation Floater Insurance," and/or "Boiler and Machinery Insurance," and any and all insurance requirements of section GC-5.06 of the General Conditions as applicable for the type of work to be performed upon the Project to the full insurable value thereof for the benefit of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers as their interest may appear. This insurance shall cover the work until final acceptance and final payment by the Owner. This provision shall in no way release the Contractor or Contractor's Surety from obligations under the Contract Documents to fully complete the Project. The original policy(s) shall be filed with the Owner or his designated representative.

SC-5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

See SC-5.04(C) above.

SC-5.06 *Property Insurance*

Unless otherwise stated in Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor, not the Owner, shall purchase and maintain during the Contract Time all property insurance required in section GC-5.06 of the General Conditions and as outlined in SC-5.04(D) above.

Add the following section:

SC-6.02(C) The Contractor shall be responsible for the Owner and/or Engineer's additional inspection and administrative costs for work performed beyond regular working hours as defined in this Section.

SC-6.07(B) Delete paragraph 6.07(B) in its entirety.

SC-6.09 (D) Add the following:

D. The contractor agrees to the requirements of RC 153.59, RC 153.591, and RC 153.60.

Add the following section:

SC-6.10(B) Add the following:

Should the Owner be exempt from Ohio State Sales and Use Taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Project, the Contractor may obtain a waiver and said taxes shall not be included in the Contract Price.

1. Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the work
2. Owner's exemption to Contractor does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the work.

The Contractor shall withhold and/or pay all consumer, use, property, employment, income and other taxes in accordance with the laws and regulations of the United States, State of Ohio, Owner and other applicable agencies which are applicable during the performance of the work.

SC-6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 6.17(E):

- F. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy in order to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three (3) submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing subsequent materials of shop drawings, samples, or other items requiring approval and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for such time.
- G. In the event that Contractor requests a substitution for a previously approved item, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for such time unless the need for such substitution is beyond the control of the Contractor.

SC-7.02 Delete Section 7.02 of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

SC-7.02(A) The General Construction Contractor shall be referred to and defined as the Construction Coordinator.

SC-7.02(B) Duties of the Construction Coordinator include the following:

1. Scheduling and coordinating the work of the Prime Contractors including submission and periodic updating of project schedule.
2. Establishing and administrating the site safety program and procedures for the project.
3. See that permits are applied for and obtained on a timely basis. Advise the Engineer of any problems related to permit approval.
4. Monitoring compliance with Laws and Regulations.
5. Maintain project site for dust, sedimentation, debris, waste, and general site cleanliness.
6. Coordinate location and use of temporary construction facilities including but not limited to sanitary, water, power, telephone, and parking.
7. Coordinate Owner interface for utility tie-ins/shut downs.
8. Monitor shop drawing submittal and coordination of submittal information between Prime Contractors.

SC-10.01 (A) Add the following:  
The Owner may request from the Contractor and the Contractor shall provide within ten days of the request, a quote for all ordered changes in the work or work the Owner may be considering to be ordered. The quote shall be a line item, detailed, itemized breakdown of the work.

SC-11.01(A) For purposes of "Cost of the Work" delete Section 11.01(A), (B), and (C) of the General Conditions in their entirety and insert ODOT 109.05, in its place.

SC-13.07(A) In the First sentence of Section 13.07(A) remove "Substantial Completion" and insert "Final Acceptance of the entire project and final payment by the Owner."

SC-13.07(C) Remove 13.07(C) and replace with the following:

All materials and equipment shall be warranted by the respective material supplier or equipment manufacturer until the end of the Contractor's "correction period" (or longer if specified elsewhere in the contract) regardless of date of initial installation or operation of the material or equipment. The cost of such extended warranties as needed from material suppliers or equipment manufacturers to provide warranty coverage until the end of the "correction period" or other period as specified in the contract shall be the responsibility of the prime contractor and shall be assumed to have been included in his bid.

SC-14.02(A) (3) Delete Section 14.02(A) (3) of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

Until the job is 50% complete, the Contractor will be paid 92% of the estimated value of labor and material completed in acceptable form. After the work is 50% complete, no further funds shall be retained and the Contractor shall be paid 100% of the estimated value of the remaining labor and material completed in acceptable form, provided that the Contractor is making satisfactory progress and there is no specific cause for greater withholding. Upon the Owner's agreement that the project is substantially complete, the Retainage may be reduced to twice the value of the remaining punch list work subject to the recommendation of the Engineer and the approval by the Owner.

Add the following section:

SC-14.02(A) (4)

Payment for stored materials at invoice prices or at the unit price bid for materials, or the lesser value of the two, will be made for accepted nonperishable equipment and materials which are to be incorporated into the work, when accepted, delivered, properly stored, and protected upon the site and verified to the Engineer by a copy of the invoice. For materials and equipment meeting the foregoing conditions, the Owner will pay, when properly included in an approved estimate, 92% of the invoice value of the same. Subsequent to the inclusion of a payment for delivered materials in a progress payment, Contractor shall submit no later than the next payment submission, a partial waiver of lien from each and every supplier for whom delivered materials were paid. If no such waiver is submitted prior to or along with the next payment, the amount of delivered materials paid commensurate with that particular item will be deducted from future payments. No payment for delivered materials shall be made for any items that are scheduled to be incorporated in the work within 30 days of submission of the pay estimate. Delivered materials will not be paid in any given month for a total amount less than \$5,000.00. Payment for delivered materials for such items as pipe backfill and roadway subbase will not be routinely considered.

SC-16.01 Delete Article 16 in its entirety and replace with the following:

10/17

## **ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION AGREEMENT - JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

OWNER and CONTRACTOR hereby agree that Article 16 of the General Conditions to the Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR is amended to include the following agreement of the parties:

16.01 All claims, disputes and other matters in question between Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or the breach thereof (except for claims which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided by Paragraph 14.09) will be decided through the Ashtabula County Court of Common Pleas. Arbitration will be entered into only if agreed upon in writing by both parties.

END OF SECTION

10/12/23



---

***SECTION 5***  
***SPECIFICATIONS***

---

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Contract description.
3. Work by Owner or others. – NOT USED
4. Owner-furnished products. – NOT USED
5. Contractor's use of Site. – NOT USED
6. Future work. – NOT USED
7. Work sequence.
8. Owner's product Purchase contracts. – NOT USED
9. Work restrictions.
10. Owner occupancy.
11. Permits.
12. Specification conventions.
13. LEED provisions. – NOT USED

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
2. Section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Digital project management procedures and web-based project management software package.
3. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
4. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Coordination of Owner-installed products.

## 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

## A. Name: Village of Jefferson WWTP EQ Design and Specifications.

1. Project Location: Jefferson Wastewater Treatment Plant (JWWTP).  
The physical address of the plant is 255 North Elm St. Jefferson, Ohio 44047.
  - a. Plant Flows
    - 1) Average Design Flow: 0.995 MGD
    - 2) Peak Flow to EQ: 5.26 MGD

## B. Owner [Municipality]: Village of Jefferson.

Owner's Representative: Gary Licate  
wastewater@jeffersonohio.us

C. Project Engineer: Verdantas, LLC

1. Engineer's Representative: Eric Fallon, P.E.  
330.247.3739

Tess Lannon  
330.247.3727

1.3 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of the Project includes installation of a precast post-tensioned equalization basin adjacent to the existing equalization basin at the Jefferson WWTP. Site piping modifications will also be made.
- B. All excavation and subgrade preparation for the basin is to be provided by the Contractor and shall be in accordance with the provided geotechnical report. The Village has a location that excavation spoil can be disposed. The Contractor shall coordinate disposal with the Owner.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Construct Work in order to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements during construction period. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Architect/Engineer:
- B. Sequencing of Construction Plan: Before start of construction, post electronic file to Project website of construction plan regarding phasing of Demolition, Excavation and new Work for acceptance by Owner. After acceptance of plan, comply with accepted plan when coordinating construction sequencing unless deviations are accepted by Owner in writing.
- C. The existing equalization basin shall remain online during construction on the new basin.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit Work to between 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and AHJ.
- C. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform Work resulting in utility shutdowns on Site during Work blackout days indicated by Owner.
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- E. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate with Owner operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy.
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

## 1.6 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner will occupy Site during entire period of construction for conduct of normal operations.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

## 1.7 PERMITS

- A. Furnish necessary permits (as applicable) for construction of Work, including the following:
  1. Building permit.
  2. Stormwater permit.
  3. Dewatering permit.

## 1.8 SPECIFICATION CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality assurance.
- B. Product options.
- C. Product substitution procedures.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contract is based on products and standards established in Contract Documents without consideration of proposed substitutions.
- B. In the specifications and on the Engineer's drawings, are specified and shown certain pieces of equipment and materials deemed most suitable for the service anticipated. This is not done to eliminate other equipment and materials equally as good and efficient. Products specified define standard of quality, type, function, dimension, appearance, and performance required. The Contractor shall prepare his bid on the particular materials and equipment specified.
- C. Substitution Proposals: Permitted for specified products except where specified otherwise. Do not substitute products unless substitution has been accepted and approved in writing by Owner. Following the award of the contract, should the Contractor desire to use other equipment and materials, he shall submit to the Owner a written request for such change and state the advantage to the Owner and the savings or additional cost involved by the proposed substitution. The determination as to whether or not such change will be permitted rests with the Owner and the Engineer. Do not substitute products unless substitution has been accepted and approved in writing by Owner.
- D. Each major item of equipment shall be inspected by a manufacturer's representative during installation and upon completion of the work. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a certificate of such inspection.

#### 1.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Document each request with the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and address, product, trade name, model, or catalog number, performance and test data, and reference standards.
  2. Itemized point-by-point comparison of proposed substitution with specified product, listing variations in quality, performance, and other pertinent characteristics.
  3. Reference to Article and Paragraph numbers in Specification Section.
  4. Cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product and amount of net change to Contract Sum.
  5. Changes required in other Work.
  6. Availability of maintenance service and source of replacement parts as applicable.
  7. Certified test data to show compliance with performance characteristics specified.
  8. Samples when applicable or requested.
  9. Other information as necessary to assist Architect/Engineer's evaluation.
- B. A request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds quality level of specified product.
  2. Will provide same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
  3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  5. Will coordinate installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
  6. Will reimburse Owner and Engineer for review or redesign services associated with reapproval by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on Shop Drawing or Product Data submittals without separate written request or when acceptance will require revision to Contract Documents.
- D. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
1. Submit requests for substitutions on CSI Form 13.1A Substitution Request-After the Bidding/Negotiating Stage I.
  2. Submit electronic files to engineer of Request for Substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  3. Submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and certified test results attesting to proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  4. Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 012500

## SECTION 013000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination and Project conditions.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Preinstallation meetings.
- E. Closeout meeting.
- F. Alteration procedures.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of various Sections of Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate Work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing operating equipment in service.
- C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical Work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit as closely as practical; place runs parallel with lines of building. Use spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
  - 1. Coordination Drawings: Prepare as required to coordinate all portions of Work. Show relationship and integration of different construction elements that require coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in space provided or to function as intended. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are important.
- D. Coordination Meetings: In addition to other meetings specified in this Section, hold coordination meetings with personnel and Subcontractors to ensure coordination of Work.
- E. In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate Sections in preparation for Substantial Completion



- G. After Owner's occupancy of premises, coordinate access to Site for correction of defective Work and Work not complying with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Engineer will schedule and preside over meeting after Notice to Proceed.
- B. Attendance Required: Architect/Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
- C. Minimum Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and Progress Schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing parties in Contract, and Architect/Engineer.
  - 6. Communication procedures.
  - 7. Procedures and processing of requests for interpretations, field decisions, field orders, submittals, substitutions, Applications for Payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 8. Scheduling.
  - 9. Critical Work sequencing.
- D. Construction Manager: Record minutes and distribute copies to participants within two days after meeting, to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

### 1.4 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside over meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, and Architect/Engineer, Owner, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Minimum Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of Work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems impeding planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittal schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of off-Site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 7. Maintenance of Progress Schedule.
  - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.

9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on Progress Schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to Work.

- E. Contractor: Record minutes and distribute copies to participants within two days after meeting, to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual Specification Sections, convene preinstallation meetings at Project Site before starting Work of specific Section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, Work of specific Section.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside over meeting:
1. Review conditions of installation, preparation, and installation procedures.
  2. Review coordination with related Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies to participants within two days after meeting, to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT MEETING

- A. Schedule Project closeout meeting with sufficient time to prepare for requesting Substantial Completion. Preside over meeting and be responsible for minutes.
- B. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, and Architect/Engineer, Owner, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Minimum Agenda:
1. Start-up of facilities and systems.
  2. Operations and maintenance manuals.
  3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
  4. System demonstration and observation.
  5. Operation and maintenance instructions for Owner's personnel.
  6. Contractor's inspection of Work.
  7. Contractor's preparation of an initial "punch list."
  8. Procedure to request Architect/Engineer inspection to determine date of Substantial Completion.
  9. Completion time for correcting deficiencies.
  10. Inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
  11. Certificate of Occupancy and transfer of insurance responsibilities.

12. Partial release of retainage.
  13. Final cleaning.
  14. Preparation for final inspection.
  15. Closeout Submittals:
    - a. Project record documents.
    - b. Operating and maintenance documents.
    - c. Operating and maintenance materials.
    - d. Affidavits.
  16. Final Application for Payment.
  17. Contractor's demobilization of Site.
  18. Maintenance.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies to participants within two days after meeting, to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ALTERATION PROCEDURES

- A. Entire facility will be occupied for normal operations during progress of construction. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to permit continuous usage.
1. Perform Work not to interfere with operations of occupied areas.
  2. Keep utility and service outages to a minimum and perform only after written approval of Owner.
  3. Clean Owner-occupied areas daily. Clean spillage, overspray, and heavy collection of dust in Owner-occupied areas immediately.
- B. Materials: As specified in product Sections; match existing products with new products for patching and extending Work.
- C. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform alteration and renovation Work.
- D. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion. Comply with Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- E. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- F. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- G. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to permit installation of new Work and finishes.

- H. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing Work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.
- I. Remove, cut, and patch Work to minimize damage and to permit restoring products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- J. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing Work, provide smooth and even transition. Patch Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
- K. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and submit recommendation to Architect/Engineer for review.
- L. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
- M. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product Sections.

END OF SECTION 013000

## SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Web-based project management software package.
- B. Digital Project data licensing.
- C. Submittals.
- D. Quality assurance.
- E. Bar chart schedules.
- F. Review and evaluation.
- G. Updating schedules.
- H. Distribution.

#### 1.2 WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE PACKAGE

- A. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Architect's/Engineer's web-based Project management software package, Newforma, for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until final completion.
- B. To expedite the electronic documentation process, the Contractor shall process all documents including submittals, RFIs, punch lists, field reports, and document revisions to the design team through Newforma Info Exchange.

#### 1.3 DIGITAL PROJECT DATA LICENSING

- A. Architect's/Engineer's Data Files Not Available: Architect/Engineer will not provide Architect's/Engineer's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Immediately after signing the Contract, the General Construction Contractor shall prepare a graphic progress schedule, indicating the work to be executed during each month and the rate of expected progress to secure completion on the agreed upon completion date. The progress schedule shall be approved by the Engineer and Owner prior to starting work on the site. Copies of such graphic progress charts, upon which has been indicated the actual progress, shall be furnished to the Engineer with each requisition for payment.

B. Schedule Updates:

1. Overall percent complete, projected and actual.
2. Completion progress by listed activity and sub-activity, to within five working days prior to submittal.
3. Changes in Work scope and activities modified since submittal.
4. Delays in submittals or resubmittals, deliveries, or Work.
5. Adjusted or modified sequences of Work.
6. Other identifiable changes.
7. Revised projections of progress and completion.

C. Narrative Progress Report:

1. Submit with each submission of Progress Schedule.
2. Summary of Work completed during the past period between reports.
3. Work planned during the next period.
4. Explanation of differences between summary of Work completed and Work planned in previously submitted report.
5. Current and anticipated delaying factors and estimated impact on other activities and completion milestones.
6. Corrective action taken or proposed.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel specializing in CPM scheduling with experience in scheduling construction work of complexity comparable to the Project.
- B. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: Experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable Projects.

## 1.6 BAR CHART SCHEDULES

A. Bar Chart Schedules

1. Format: Bar chart Schedule, to include at least:
  - a. Identification and listing in chronological order of those activities reasonably required to complete the Work, including:
    - 1) Subcontract Work.
    - 2) Major equipment design, fabrication, factory testing, and delivery dates including required lead times.
    - 3) Move-in and other preliminary activities.
    - 4) Equipment and equipment system test and startup activities.
    - 5) Project closeout and cleanup.
    - 6) Work sequences, constraints, and milestones.
  - b. Listings identified by Specification Section number and drawing series.
  - c. Identification of the following:

2. Horizontal time frame by year, month, and week.
3. Duration, early start, and completion for each activity and subactivity.
4. Critical activities and Project float.
5. Subschedules to further define critical portions of Work.

#### 1.7 REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedules with Architect/Engineer at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate Project status to determine Work behind schedule and Work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise schedules incorporating results of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

#### 1.8 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity. Update schedules to depict current status of Work.
- C. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- D. Upon approval of a Change Order, include the change in the next schedule submittal.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit sorts as required to support recommended changes.
- G. Prepare narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

#### 1.9 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Following joint review, distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's Project site file, Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect/Engineer, and Owner.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 013216



## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Definitions.
- B. Submittal procedures.
- C. Construction progress schedules.
- D. Proposed product list.
- E. Product data.
- F. Use of electronic CAD files of Project Drawings.
- G. Shop Drawings.
- H. Samples.
- I. Other submittals.
- J. Design data.
- K. Test reports.
- L. Certificates.
- M. Manufacturer's instructions.
- N. Manufacturer's field reports.
- O. Erection Drawings.
- P. Construction photographs.
- Q. Contractor review.
- R. Architect/Engineer review.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect/Engineer's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical Samples that do not require Architect/Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submittal Preparation: Mark each submittal with a permanent label or page for identification. Provide the following information on the label for proper processing and recording of action taken:
  - 1. Location
  - 2. Project Name
  - 3. Contract

4. Name and Address of Engineer/Architect
5. Name and Address of Contractor
6. Name and Address of Subcontractor
7. Name and Address of Supplier
8. Name of Manufacturer
9. Number and Title of appropriate Specification Section
10. Drawing Number and Detail References, as appropriate.
11. Submittal Sequence or Log Reference Number.

- a. Provide a space on the label for the Contractor's review and approval markings and a space for the Engineer/Architect's "Action Stamp".
- B. Sequentially number transmittal forms. Mark revised submittals with original number and sequential alphabetic suffix.
- C. Identify: Project, Contractor, Subcontractor and supplier, pertinent Drawing and detail number, and Specification Section number appropriate to submittal.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is according to requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- E. Each Shop Drawing, sample and product data submitted by the Contractor shall have affixed to it the following Certification Statement including the Contractor's Company name and signed by the Contractor:

Certification Statement: By this submittal, I hereby represent that I have determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, dimensions, catalog numbers and similar data and I have checked and coordinated each item with other applicable approved shop drawings and all Contract requirements.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

- F. Schedule submittals to expedite Project and deliver to Architect/Engineer through Autodesk Construction Cloud.
    1. Web-based system for the Contractor to download data and submit information to the Engineer.
    2. Does not provide Contractor with tools for generating logs, distributing documents or collaborating with Subcontractors. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to manage documentation independently with Subcontractors.
  - G. For each submittal for review, allow 21 days excluding delivery time to and from Contractor.
  - H. Identify variations in Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.
  - I. Allow space on submittals for Contractor and Architect/Engineer review stamps.

- J. When revised for resubmission, identify changes made since previous submission.
- K. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized nor processed.
- M. Incomplete Submittals: Architect/Engineer will not review. Complete submittals for each item are required. Delays resulting from incomplete submittals are not the responsibility of Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.4 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

- A. Comply with Section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule

#### 1.5 PROPOSED PRODUCT LIST

- A. Within 21 days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards, indicate manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Product Data: Action Submittal: Submit to Architect/Engineer for review for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files to Project website.
- C. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- D. Indicate product utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- E. After review, produce copies and distribute according to "Submittal Procedures" Article and for record documents described in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

#### 1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings: Action Submittal: Submit to Architect/Engineer for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Indicate special utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

- C. When required by individual Specification Sections, provide Shop Drawings signed and sealed by a professional Engineer responsible for designing components shown on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Include signed and sealed calculations to support design.
  - 2. Submit Shop Drawings and calculations in form suitable for submission to and approval by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Make revisions and provide additional information when required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. After review, produce copies and distribute according to "Submittal Procedures" Article and for record documents described in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

## 1.8 SAMPLES

- A. Samples: Action Submittal: Submit to Architect/Engineer for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Samples for Selection as Specified in Product Sections:
  - 1. Submit to Architect/Engineer for aesthetic, color, and finish selection.
  - 2. Submit Samples of finishes, textures, and patterns for Architect/Engineer selection.
- C. Submit Samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of products, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate Sample submittals for interfacing work.
- D. Include identification on each Sample, with full Project information.
- E. Submit number of Samples specified in individual Specification Sections; Architect/Engineer will retain one Sample.
- F. Reviewed Samples that may be used in the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- G. Samples will not be used for testing purposes unless specifically stated in Specification Section.
- H. After review, produce copies and distribute according to "Submittal Procedures" Article and for record documents described in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

## 1.9 OTHER SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals: Comply with Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Informational Submittal: Submit data for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- C. Submit information for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

#### 1.10 TEST REPORTS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit reports for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit test reports for information for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

#### 1.11 CERTIFICATES

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit certification by manufacturer, installation/application Subcontractor, or Contractor to Architect/Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.12 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, startup, adjusting, and finishing, to Architect/Engineer in quantities specified for Product Data.
- C. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

#### 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD REPORTS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit reports for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit report within 5 days of observation to Architect/Engineer for information.
- C. Submit reports for information for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

#### 1.14 ERECTION DRAWINGS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit Drawings for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit Drawings for information assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

- C. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect/Engineer or Owner.

#### 1.15 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Provide photographs of Site and construction throughout progress of Work produced by an experienced photographer acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Submit photographs with Application for Payment.
- C. Take photographs as evidence of existing Project conditions.
- D. Identify each print. Identify name of Project, orientation of view, date and time of view, name and address of photographer, and photographer's numbered identification of exposure.
- E. Digital Images: Deliver complete set of digital image electronic files to Owner with Project record documents. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as sensor, uncropped.
  - 1. Digital Images: Uncompressed TIFF format, produced by digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 pixels.
  - 2. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.

#### 1.16 CONTRACTOR REVIEW

- A. Review for compliance with Contract Documents and approve submittals before transmitting to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Contractor: Responsible for:
  - 1. Determination and verification of materials including manufacturer's catalog numbers.
  - 2. Determination and verification of field measurements and field construction criteria.
  - 3. Checking and coordinating information in submittal with requirements of Work and of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Determination of accuracy and completeness of dimensions and quantities.
  - 5. Confirmation and coordination of dimensions and field conditions at Site.
  - 6. Construction means, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
  - 7. Safety precautions.
  - 8. Coordination and performance of Work of all trades.
- C. Stamp, sign or initial, and date each submittal to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Do not fabricate products or begin Work for which submittals are required until approved submittals have been received from Architect/Engineer.

## 1.17 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER REVIEW

- A. Do not make "mass submittals" to Architect/Engineer. "Mass submittals" are defined as six or more submittals or items in one day or 20 or more submittals or items in one week. If "mass submittals" are received, Architect/Engineer's review time stated above will be extended as necessary to perform proper review. Architect/Engineer will review "mass submittals" based on priority determined by Architect/Engineer after consultation with Owner and Contractor.
- B. Informational submittals and other similar data are for Architect/Engineer's information, do not require Architect/Engineer's responsive action, and will not be reviewed or returned with comment.
- C. Submittals made by Contractor that are not required by Contract Documents may be returned without action.
- D. Submittal approval does not authorize changes to Contract requirements unless accompanied by Change Order, Field Order, or Construction Change Directive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 013319 - FIELD TEST REPORTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, services performed by a testing laboratory. Laboratory services covered under this section are for testing materials used for field constructed elements of the work. Performance testing of manufactured items and shop fabricated materials shall be covered under their respective specification section.
- B. All testing performed under this item shall be for the protection and benefit of the Owner and shall not be construed by the Contractor as a comprehensive quality control program intended to protect the Contractor, his subcontractors, or his suppliers. The testing frequency and types of testing shall be at the discretion of the Owner.
- C. Inspections, tests, and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the contract documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures and testing, which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the contract documents. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services as required by the Engineer, the Owner, governing authorities, or other authorized entities are not limited by the provisions of this Section.
- D. The Contractor is required to cooperate with the testing laboratories performing required inspections, test, and similar services and the Engineer or his representative.
- E. Materials and installed work may require testing or retesting at any time during progress of work. Retesting of rejected materials or installed work shall be done at Contractor's expense.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. The Contract Documents may include testing requirements furnished under other Sections. Work elements which may include other testing requirements are:



1. Ductile Iron Process Pipe – Specification Section 400519.
2. Stainless Steel Slide Gates – Specification Section 400559.23.
3. Precast Post-Tensioned Concrete Tanks – Specification Section 034200.
4. Cast-In-Place Concrete for Precast Post-Tensioned Concrete Tank Base Slabs – Specification Section 033100.

### 1.3 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. The Contractor will employ an independent testing laboratory to perform specified testing. Payment shall be incidental to the related work bid item. The laboratory shall be mutually agreed upon by the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.
- B. Employment of testing laboratory in no way relieves the Contractor of the obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of the contract documents.
- C. The testing laboratory and their personnel shall be under the direction of the Engineer's on-site representative, regardless of who employs their services.

### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T-19, Standard Method of Test for Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate.
- B. AASHTO T-37, Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of mineral Filler for Road and Paving Materials.
- C. AASHTO T-230, Standard Method of Test for Determining Degree of Pavement Compaction of Bituminous Aggregate Mixtures.
- D. ASTM C-29, Standard Method of Test for Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate.

- E. ASTM C-31, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- F. ASTM C-33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- G. ASTM C-39, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- H. ASTM C-40, Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
- I. ASTM C-42, Standard Test Methods for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cored and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- J. ASTM C-88, Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregate by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
- K. ASTM C-94, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- L. ASTM C-117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
- M. ASTM C-136, Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Course Aggregate.
- N. ASTM C-142, Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate.
- O. ASTM C-143, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- P. ASTM C-172, Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

- Q. ASTM C-173, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- R. ASTM C-231, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- S. ASTM C-535, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Course Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- T. ASTM C-1064, Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete.
- U. ASTM D-698, Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb. (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-inc. (305-mm) Drop.
- V. ASTM D-2487, Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for engineer purposes.
- W. ASTM D-2940, Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports.
- X. ASTM D-4253, Standard Test Method for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.
- Y. ASTM D-4254, Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
- Z. ASTM D-4832, Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders.

- AA. ODOT Supplement 1021, Method of Test for Determination of the Percent of Fractured Pieces in Gravel.
- AB. ODOT Supplement 1029, Method of Test for Determining the Percentage of Deleterious Materials in Course Aggregate.
- AC. ODOT Supplement 1036, Method of Test for Determination of Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
- AD. ODOT Supplement 1044, Mix Design Method for Bituminous Aggregate Base.
- AE. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association UNI-B-6-98 for Low Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe.
- AF. ASTM – C969 – Standard practice for infiltration and exfiltration acceptance of installed concrete sewer pipe.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to the start of work, submit testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and names of full-time (*registered Engineer*) (*specialist*) and responsible officer.
- B. Submit copy of the testing laboratory's evaluation report issued by one of the evaluation authorities identified in Article 1.6 of this Section with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- C. Submit the chain of custody and other QA/QC procedures for each test to be utilized by the laboratory.

- D. Submit a sample test report for review by the Engineer to demonstrate conformance with Article 3.2 herein.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, the testing laboratory engaged shall be prequalified by the Ohio Department of Transportation for the types of services specified herein.
- B. The field personnel utilized to perform all field-testing and preparation shall be certified for those tests being performed.

## 1.7 RESPONSIBILITIES

### A. Testing Laboratory Responsibilities:

1. Provide qualified personnel at the site. Cooperate with the Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with the specified standards.
3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of the contract documents.
4. Immediately notify the Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or nonconformance of work or products.
5. Perform additional tests required by the Engineer.
6. Testing personnel are to report to the Engineer or his representative upon arrival on site for instructions and requirements. Prior to leaving the site, furnish the Engineer or his representative all test results whether in a formal or informal format.
7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.

### B. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Provide access to materials proposed to be used which require testing.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel and provide access to the work.

3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
  - a. To provide access to work to be tested.
  - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at the source of products to be tested.
  - c. To facilitate tests.
  - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples as required by the testing laboratory.
4. Notify the Engineer and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services for scheduling purposes. Materials will not be permitted to be placed without the proper testing being performed in conformance with this Section.

#### 1.8 LIMITS OF LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. The laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge the requirements of the contract documents.
- B. The laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
- C. The laboratory may not assume any duties of the Contractor.
- D. The laboratory has no authority to stop the work.

#### 1.9 SCHEDULE OF TESTS

Testing anticipated on this project shall include, but is not limited to:

- A. Earthwork
  1. Special backfill material sieve analysis per ASTM C-136, one test per source.
  2. On-site trench backfill analysis per ASTM D-2487, as directed by Engineer.

3. Pipe bedding and cover sieve analysis per ASTM C-136, one test per source.
4. Drainage fill sieve analysis per ASTM C-136, one test per source.
5. Soil compaction per ASTM D-698.
  - a. Embankment testing shall be at least one (1) test/5,000 S.F. of each lift;
  - b. Trench backfill testing shall be at least one (1) test/50 L.F. of each lift;
  - c. Subgrade and/or subbase testing shall be at least one (1) test/200 L.F. of pavement or 5,000 S.F. of slabs subject to greater frequency due to soil conditions or Engineer's direction.
6. Backfill compaction per ASTM D-4253 and D-4254, one test per 50 L.F. of each lift.
7. Low Strength Mortar testing per ASTM D-4832.

B. Concrete

1. Concrete aggregate deleterious substances per ASTM C-40, ASTM C-117, and ASTM C-142, one test per source.
2. Concrete aggregate abrasion per ASTM C-535, one test per source.
3. Sodium sulfate soundness of coarse aggregate per ASTM C-88, one test per source.
4. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C-172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
  - a. When cylinders and/or beam samples are made, the slumps and air test shall be made using concrete from the same batch.
  - b. Slump: ASTM C-143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
  - c. Air Content: ASTM C-173, volumetric method of lightweight concrete; ASTM C-231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; at least one for each pour of each type of air-entrained concrete, and each time a set of compression test specimens is made.

- d. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C-1064, test hourly when air temperature is 40° F. (4° C.) and below, and when 80° F. (27° C.) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens is made.
  - e. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C-31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
  - f. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C-39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cubic yards plus additional sets for each 50 cubic yards over and above the first 25 cubic yards of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days.
    - i. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
    - ii. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  - g. Two (2) tests beams shall be made for each 250 square yards of concrete pavement and/or slabs on grade placed.
    - i. For traffic to be allowed on pavement or slab, the modulus of rupture shall be a minimum of 600 psi for Class C concrete or 400 psi for ODOT Class MS or FS.
  - h. When cylinders and/or beam samples are made, the slumps and air test shall be made using concrete from the same batch.
5. Nondestructive Testing: Penetration resistance, sonoscope, or other nondestructive devices may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.



6. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Engineer. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.
  - a. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

C. Pavement

1. Aggregate base sieve analysis per ASTM D-2940, one test per source.
2. Sodium sulfate soundness of aggregate base per ASTM C-88, one test per source.
3. Percent of fractured pieces for aggregate base per ODOT Supplement 1021, one test per source.

D. Asphalt

1. Provide testing for mixture acceptance in accordance with Ohio Department of Transportation Procedures. The person performing the testing must have a current Level 1 Bituminous Concrete approval from ODOT.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the sequence of work activities so as to accommodate required testing and shall allow sufficient time for testing of materials by the laboratory so as to cause no delay in the work or the work of any

other Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall coordinate his work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and tests.

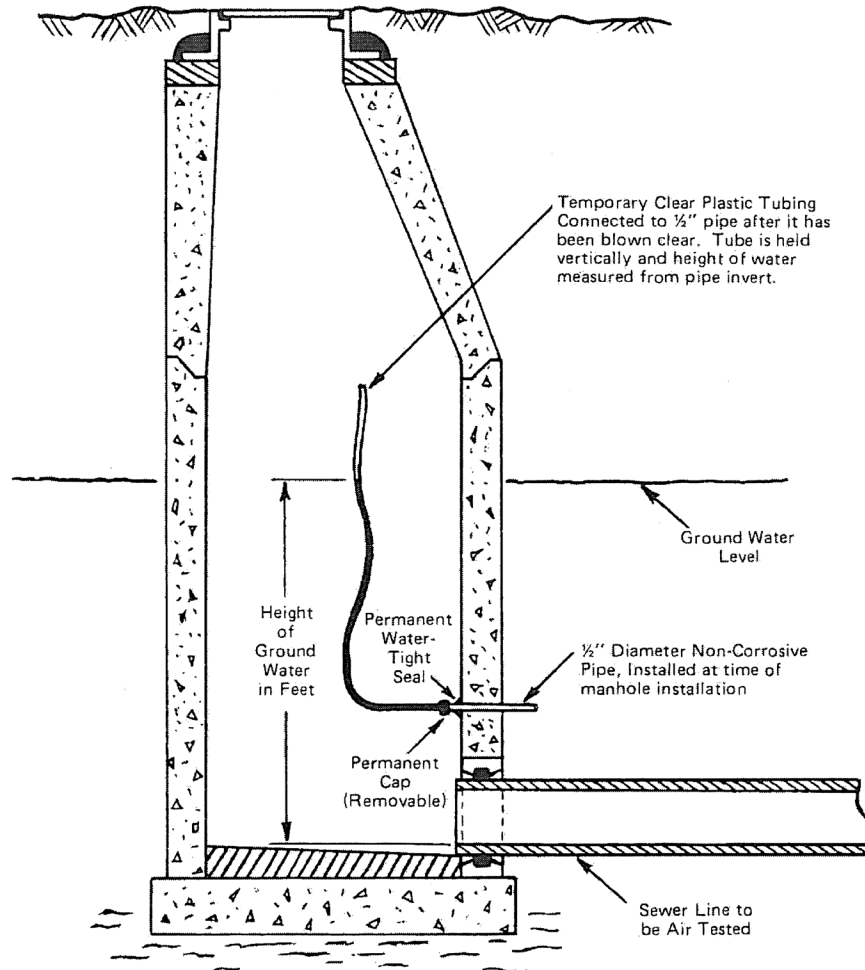
### 3.2 LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

- A. The testing laboratory shall submit a certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service concurrently to the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.
- B. Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Name of testing laboratory.
  - 2. Project name and construction contract reference number.
  - 3. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 4. Date of report.
  - 5. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
  - 6. Designation of the work and test method.
  - 7. Test results.
  - 8. Notation of significant ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.

END OF SECTION 013319

FIGURE NO. 1

**MANHOLE CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW  
OF THE PROPER METHOD FOR  
DETERMINING GROUND WATER HEIGHT**



**AIR TEST DATA SHEET**  
**PIPE TESTING FORM**

**NOTE:** Pressurize pipe to 4.5 P.S.I.F. and let stabilize for 5 minutes. Pressure should then be backed off to 4.0 P.S.I.G. and test time started.

**JOB NAME:**

SANITARY ☐

STORM ☐

DATE:

**JOB LOCATION:**

TEST COMPANY:

**JOB NO.**

PROJECT REP:

**SPECIFIED PRESSURE DROP (     ) P.S.I.G.**

**BASE PRESSURE: 4.0 P.S.I.G.**

**PIPE MATERIAL:**

(See Table 1 or Table II for Reference)

(Note: No test shall exceed 9.0 P.S.I.G.)

PIPE SECTION UNDER TEST										
UPSTREAM MH/STATION	DN-STREAM MH/STATION	PIPE DIAMETER	PIPE LENGTH	GROUND WATER DEPTH	BASE P.S.I.G.  PLUS GROUND WATER ADJ.	TEST TIME DURATION	TEST START TIME	TEST STOP TIME	TEST ELAPSED TIME	PASS FAIL P or F



**TABLE I**

1 Pipe Diameter (Inches)	2 Minimum Time (Min:Sec)	3 Length for Minimum Time (Ft.)	4 Time for Longer Length (Sec)	Specification Time for Length (L) Shown (Min:Sec)							
				100 Ft.	150 Ft.	200 Ft.	250 Ft.	300 Ft.	350 Ft.	400 Ft.	450 Ft.
4	3:46	597	.380 L	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46
6	5:40	398	.854 L	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:42	6:24
8	7:34	298	1.520 L	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:36	8:52	10:08	11:24
10	9:26	239	2.374 L	9:26	9:26	9:26	9:53	11:52	13:51	15:49	17:48
12	11:20	199	3.418 L	11:20	11:20	11:24	14:15	17:05	19:56	22:47	25:38
15	14:10	159	5.342 L	14:10	14:10	17:48	22:15	26:42	31:09	35:36	40:04
18	17:00	133	7.692 L	17:00	19:13	25:38	32:03	38:27	44:52	51:16	57:41
21	19:50	114	10.470 L	19:50	26:10	34:54	43:37	52:21	61:00	69:48	78:31
24	22:40	99	13.674 L	22:47	34:11	45:34	56:58	68:22	79:46	91:10	102:33
27	25:30	88	17.306 L	28:51	43:16	57:41	72:07	86:32	100:57	115:22	129:48
30	28:20	80	21.366 L	35:37	53:25	71:13	89:02	106:50	124:38	142:26	160:15
33	31:10	72	28.852 L	43:05	64:38	86:10	107:43	129:16	150:43	172:21	193:53
36	34:00	66	30.768 L	51:17	76:55	102:34	128:12	153:50	179:29	205:07	230:46
42	39:48	57	41.883 L	69:48	104:42	139:37	174:30	209:24	244:19	279:13	314:07
48	45:34	50	54.705 L	91:10	136:45	182:21	227:55	273:31	319:06	364:42	410:17
54	51:02	44	69.236 L	115:24	173:05	230:47	288:29	346:11	403:53	461:34	519:16
60	56:40	40	85.476 L	142:28	213:41	284:55	356:09	427:23	498:37	569:50	641:04

Minimum specified time required for a 1.0 P.S.I.G. Pressure Drop

for size and length of pipe indicated for  $Q = 0.0015$

**NOTE: If there has been no leakage, (zero P.S.I.G. drop), after one hour of testing, the test shall be accepted and the test complete. (See Section 7.5)**

**TABLE II**

Minimum specified time required for a 0.5 P.S.I.G. Pressure Drop

for size and length of pipe indicated for  $Q = 0.0015$

1 Pipe Diameter (Inches )	2 Minimum Time (Min:Sec)	3 Length for Minimum Time (Ft.)	4 Time for Longer Length (Sec)	Specification Time for Length (L) Shown (Min:Sec)							
				100 Ft.	100 Ft.	100 Ft.	100 Ft.	100 Ft.	100 Ft.	100 Ft.	100 Ft.
4	1:53	597	.190 L	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53
6	2:50	398	.427 L	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:51	3:12
8	3:47	298	.760 L	3:47	3:47	3:47	3:47	3:48	4:26	5:04	5:42
10	4:43	239	1.187 L	4:43	4:43	4:43	4:57	5:56	6:55	7:54	8:54
12	5:40	199	1.709 L	5:40	5:40	5:42	7:08	8:33	9:58	11:24	12:50
15	7:05	159	2.671 L	7:05	7:05	8:54	11:08	13:21	15:35	17:48	20:02
18	8:30	133	3.846 L	8:30	9:37	12:49	16:01	19:14	22:26	25:38	28:51
21	9:55	114	5.235 L	9:55	13:05	17:27	21:49	26:11	30:32	34:54	39:16
24	11:20	99	6.837 L	11:24	17:57	22:48	28:30	34:11	39:53	45:35	51:17
27	12:45	88	8.653 L	14:25	21:38	28:51	36:04	43:16	50:30	57:42	64:54
30	14:10	80	10.683 L	17:48	26:43	35:37	44:31	53:25	62:19	71:13	80:07
33	15:35	72	12.926 L	21:33	32:19	43:56	53:52	64:38	75:24	86:10	96:57
36	17:00	66	15.384 L	25:39	38:28	51:17	64:06	76:55	89:44	102:34	115:23
42	19:54	57	20.942 L	34:54	52:21	69:49	87:15	104:42	122:10	139:37	157:04
48	22:47	50	27.352 L	45:35	68:23	91:11	113:58	136:46	159:33	182:21	205:09
54	25:31	44	34.618 L	57:42	86:33	115:24	144:15	173:05	201:56	230:47	259:38
60	28:20	40	42.738 L	71:14	106:51	142:28	178:05	213:41	249:18	284:55	320:32

**NOTE:** If there has been no leakage, (zero P.S.I.G. drop), after one hour of testing, the test shall be accepted and the test complete. (See Section 7.5)

**CT CONSULTANTS, INC.**

**HYDROSTATIC LEAKAGE TEST**

JOB. NO. \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_ CLIENT: \_\_\_\_\_

WATERLINE TESTED AT: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Street Name) (Station of Gauge)

FROM STATION \_\_\_\_\_ TO STATION \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_

WATERLINE SIZE \_\_\_\_\_ TYPE \_\_\_\_\_

TESTED \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ AT \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_  
TOTAL L.F. PIPE SIZE PSI DURATION

ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE \_\_\_\_\_ PER 1,000 L.F. OR PER  
GALS./HR. TOTAL GALS. TOTAL L.F.

1<sup>ST</sup> TEST \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ AND \_\_\_\_\_  
PASS / FAIL PRESSURE LOST GALLONS LOST

2<sup>ND</sup> TEST \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ AND \_\_\_\_\_  
PASS / FAIL PRESSURE LOST GALLONS LOST

APPROVED BY \_\_\_\_\_  
(INSPECTOR)



COMMENTS:

---

---

---

---

ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE PER 1,000 FEET OF WATERMAIN:

PIPE SIZE	ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE
<u>INCH DIAMETER</u>	<u>GALS. / 1,000 FEET</u>
6	1
8	1.3
10	1.6
12	1.9
16	2.5
20	3.2
24	3.8
30	4.8
36	5.7

**NOTE: IN NO CASE SHALL THE TESTED SECTION EXCEED 2,000 FEET IN LENGTH.**



PROJECT:

SHEET NO. 1 OF

JOB NO.

STREET:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT REP:

MANHOLE VACUUM TEST

M.H. NO.	M.H. Diameter (in.)	M.H. Depth (ft.) (btm.m.h. cover to shelf)	Vacuum Required (in Hg)	Vacuum Attained (in Hg)	Vacuum Drop (in Hg)	Holding Time Required (sec.)	Pass/ Fail	Date Tested	Contractor Attest	Engineer Attest	Remarks

TABLE 1 – Minimum Test Times for Various Manhole Diameter										
Depth		Diameter, in.								
(ft)	30	33	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	
Time(s)										
8	11	12	14	17	20	23	26	29	33	
10	14	15	18	21	25	29	33	36	41	
12	17	18	21	25	30	35	39	43	49	
14	20	21	25	30	35	41	46	51	57	
16	22	24	29	34	40	46	52	58	67	
18	25	27	32	38	45	52	59	65	73	
20	28	30	35	42	50	53	65	72	81	
22	31	33	39	46	55	64	72	79	89	
24	33	36	42	51	59	64	78	87	97	
26	36	39	46	55	64	75	85	94	105	
	39	42	49	59	69	81	91	101	113	
	42	45	53	63	74	87	98	108	121	

Note: Allowable drop equals 1 in. Hg for time shown

PROJECT REP:

DATE:

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality control.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. References.
- D. Labeling.
- E. Mockup requirements.
- F. Testing and inspection services.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.

#### 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, Site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with specified standards as the minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- C. Perform Work using persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- D. Products, materials, and equipment may be subject to inspection by Architect/Engineer and Owner at place of manufacture or fabrication. Such inspections shall not relieve Contractor of complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Supervise performance of Work in such manner and by such means to ensure that Work, whether completed or in progress, will not be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.

#### 1.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' recommended tolerances and tolerance requirements in reference standards. When such tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of standard except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date for receiving Bids except where specific date is established by code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards and maintain on Site when required by product Specification Sections.
- D. When requirements of indicated reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- E. Neither contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of parties in Contract nor those of Architect/Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference in reference documents.

#### 1.5 LABELING

- A. Attach label from agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction for products, assemblies, and systems required to be labeled by applicable code.
- B. Label Information: Include manufacturer's or fabricator's identification, approved agency identification, and the following information, as applicable, on each label:
  - 1. Model number.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Performance characteristics.
- C. Manufacturer's Nameplates, Trademarks, Logos, and Other Identifying Marks on Products: Not allowed on surfaces exposed to view in public areas, interior or exterior.

#### 1.6 MOCK-UP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this Section and identified in individual product Specification Sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified or indicated items with specified or indicated attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mockups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work.
- D. Where mockup has been accepted by Architect/Engineer and is specified in product Specification Sections to be removed, remove mockup and clear area when directed to do so by Architect/Engineer.

## 1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for specified services to perform testing and inspection.

## 1.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe Site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, startup of equipment, testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment commissioning as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect/Engineer 30 days in advance of required observations. Observer is subject to approval of Architect/Engineer.
- C. Report observations and Site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Refer to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, "Manufacturer's Field Reports" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary facilities under Construction Management Agreement.

B. Temporary Utilities:

1. Temporary electricity. – Not Used
2. Temporary lighting for construction purposes.
3. Temporary heating.
4. Temporary cooling.
5. Temporary ventilation.
6. Communication services.
7. Temporary water service.
8. Temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Construction Facilities:

1. Field offices and sheds.
2. Vehicular access.
3. Parking.
4. Progress cleaning and waste removal.
5. Project identification.
6. Traffic regulation.
7. Fire-prevention facilities.

D. Temporary Controls:

1. Barriers.
2. Enclosures and fencing.
3. Security.
4. Water control.
5. Dust control.
6. Erosion and sediment control.
7. Noise control.
8. Pest and rodent control.
9. Pollution control.

E. Removal of utilities, facilities, and controls.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
3. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

### 1.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

#### A. Temporary Provisions Provided by Construction Manager:

1. Temporary barriers, barricades, covered walkways, fencing, exterior closures, and interior closures.
2. Temporary field offices.
3. Cleaning during construction.
4. Access roads and approaches.
5. Temporary elevator.
6. Temporary sanitary facilities.
7. Temporary heating and ventilating after enclosure.
8. Temporary electrical service and distribution system for power and lighting.
9. Temporary telephone and internet service.

#### B. Each Contractor: Coordinate provisions with Construction Manager and provide the following items as necessary for execution of the Work including associated costs:

1. Construction aids.
2. Temporary fire protection, dust control, erosion and sediment control, water control, noise control, and other necessary temporary controls.
3. Temporary barriers, barricades, and similar devices as necessary for safety and protection of construction personnel and public.
4. On Construction Manager's approval, may provide temporary field office including electrical service and temporary telephone.
5. Temporary tree and plant protection.
6. Temporary heating before building enclosure.
7. Electrical service required in addition to temporary service and distribution provided by Construction Manager.
8. Temporary provisions for protection of installed Work.

### 1.4 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain incandescent lighting for construction operations to achieve minimum lighting level of 2 watts/sq ft.
- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide and maintain 0.25 watt/sq ft HID lighting to interior work areas after dark for security purposes.



- D. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, lamps, and the like, for specified lighting levels.
- E. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- F. Permanent building lighting may be used during construction.

#### 1.5 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Provide and pay for heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

#### 1.6 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Provide and pay for cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

#### 1.7 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to achieve curing of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

#### 1.8 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Provide and pay for suitable quality water service as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

#### 1.9 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Existing facility use is not permitted. Provide facilities at time of Project mobilization.

#### 1.10 PROGRESS CLEANING AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain Site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from Site periodically and dispose of off-Site. Comply with Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

#### 1.11 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas to allow for Owner's use of Site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.

- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, Site, and structures from damage.

#### 1.12 SECURITY

##### A. Security Program:

- 1. Protect Work on existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.

#### 1.13 WATER CONTROL

- A. Grade Site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain necessary pumping equipment.
- B. Protect Site from puddles or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect Site from soil erosion.

#### 1.14 DUST CONTROL

- A. Execute Work by methods that minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- B. Provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and into Owner-occupied areas.

#### 1.15 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- B. Minimize surface area of bare soil exposed at one time.
- C. Provide temporary measures including berms, dikes, drains, and other devices to prevent water flow.
- D. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts and clays.
- E. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation. Promptly apply corrective measures.

#### 1.16 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

#### 1.17 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- B. Comply with pollution and environmental control requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.18 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials before Final Application for Payment inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade Site as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary Work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 015713 - TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services for the temporary soil erosion and sediment control work as indicated.
- B. Coordinating the temporary pollution and erosion control with work of all other trades.
- C. Reducing to the greatest extent practicable the area and duration of exposure of readily erodible soils.
- D. Protecting the soils by use of temporary vegetation or mulch or by accelerating the establishment of permanent vegetation.
- E. Mechanically retarding the rate of runoff from the construction site and control disposal of runoff.
- F. Trapping all sediment resulting from construction in temporary or permanent debris basins.
- G. Using temporary measures to keep erosion under control if construction is suspended for any appreciable length of time.
- H. Providing protection against chemical, fuel, or lubricant spills, and sewage pollutants.
- I. Protecting project and existing structures from surface water damage due to utility line excavations.
- J. Controlling soil erosion and sedimentation by use of silt fences, dikes, ditches, slope protection, sediment pits, basins, dams, slope drains, coarse aggregate, mulches, sod, grasses, filter fabrics, and other erosion control devices or methods.

#### 1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. All temporary control measures as shown on the Drawings, called for in these Specifications or ordered by the Engineer shall remain in effect during the life of the contract to control soil erosion, sedimentation and water pollution.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

- A. Provide fresh, clean, new crop seed complying with tolerance for purity and germination established by Official Seed Analysts of North America.
- B. All areas of temporary seeding shall be seeded with grass as shown in the following table:

March 1 - August 15	Per 1000	
	Square Feet	Per Acre
Oats	3 lbs.	4 bu.
Perennial Ryegrass	1 lb.	40 lbs.
Tall Fescue	1 lb.	40 lbs.

August 16 - November 1*	Per 1000	
	Square Feet	Per Acre
Rye	3 lbs.	2 bu.
Wheat	3 lbs.	2 bu.
Perennial Ryegrass	1 lb.	40 lbs.
Tall Fescue	1 lb.	40 lbs.

\* After November 1, use mulch only

### 2.2 ORGANIC MULCH

- A. Select mulch material based on site requirements, availability of materials and availability of labor and equipment. The following are the minimum rates:

Rates			
Mulch	Per Acre	Per 1000 ft <sup>2</sup>	Notes
Straw (temporary only)	2 tons	90 lbs.	Free from weeds and coarse matter. Must be anchored. Spread with mulch blower or by hand.
Wood Chips (permanent or temporary)	400 yds. <sup>3</sup>	9 - 10 yds. <sup>3</sup>	Apply approx. 3" deep. Treat with 12 lbs. of nitrogen per ton. Do not use on firm turf areas. Apply with mulch blower, chip handler, or by hand.
Bark Chips or Shredded Bark (temporary mulch only)	70 yds. <sup>3</sup>	1½ - 2 yds. <sup>3</sup>	Do not use in fine turf areas. Apply about ½" thick. Apply with a mulch blower or by hand.

## 2.3 FERTILIZER

- A. All fertilizer shall be manufactured from cured stock and organic sources. Chemical elements shall be accurately proportioned, uniformly mixed, and delivered to the site in factory-sealed containers fully labeled, bearing the name or trademark and warranty of the manufacturer. Commercial fertilizer for lawn sodding shall be dry or liquid compounds of 12-12-12 analysis, meeting applicable requirements of State and Federal laws.

## 2.4 LIMESTONE

- A. All limestone shall be ground agricultural grade dolomitic limestone containing at least 10 percent magnesium oxide with a minimum total neutralizing power of 90, with at least 40 percent passing a No. 100 sieve and at least 95 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

## 2.5 WATER

- A. All irrigation water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, or other deleterious substances.

## 2.6 DITCH CHECKS

- A. Temporary ditch checks shall consist of coarse aggregate dikes.

## 2.7 INLET FILTERS

- A. Temporary inlet filters and silt fences shall be adequately supported as detailed on the drawings.

## 2.8 SLOPE DRAINS

- A. Temporary slope drains shall consist of pipe, coarse aggregate, riprap, rock channel protection, mats, plastic sheets or other materials approved by the Engineer. Sediment pits may be included as part of slope drain protection.

## 2.9 FILTER FABRIC

- A. Synthetic filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of propylene, nylon, polyester or ethylene yarn and shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier as conforming to the following requirements:

Physical Property	Requirements
Filtering Efficiency	75% (min.)

Tensile Strength at Extra Strength -  
20% (max.) Elongation 50 lbs./lin. in. (min.)

\*

Standard Strength - 30 lbs./lin.  
in. (min.)

Flow Rate 0.3 gal./sq.ft./min. (min.)

\*Requirements reduced by 50 percent after 6 months of installation.

- B. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0° F to 120° F.

## 2.10 BURLAP

- A. Burlap shall be 10 ounce per square yard fabric.

## 2.11 FILTER SUPPORTS AND REINFORCING

- A. Posts for silt fences shall be either 4" diameter wood or 1.33 pounds per linear foot steel with a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts shall have projections for fastening wire to them.
- B. Stakes for filter barriers shall be 1" x 2" wood (preferred) or equivalent metal with a minimum length of 3 feet.
- C. Wire fence reinforcement for silt fences using standard strength filter cloth shall be a minimum of 42 inches in height, a minimum of 14 gauge and shall have a maximum mesh spacing of 6 inches.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing; the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by excavation; borrow; and fill operations; and provide immediate permanent or

temporary control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or other areas of water impoundment. Such work will involve the construction of temporary ditch checks, filters, benches, dikes, slope drains, and use of temporary mulches, mats, seeding or other control devices or methods necessary to control erosion and sedimentation.

- B. The Contractor shall incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the Work at the earliest practicable time. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. This will require the establishing of final grades as shown on the Drawings and application of agricultural limestone, commercial fertilizer, seeding and mulching or sodding . When directed by the Engineer, temporary fertilizer, seeding and mulching materials shall be used. In general, the Contractor shall temporarily seed all disturbed areas within seven (7) days if they are to remain dormant for more than forty- five (45) days. Permanent soil stabilization shall be applied to disturbed areas within seven (7) days after final grade is reached on any portion of the site.. Temporary control measures will be used when and as directed by the Engineer to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.
- C. Where erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations should be so scheduled and performed that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately thereafter if the project conditions permit; otherwise temporary erosion control measures will be required between successive construction stages.
- D. The Engineer will limit the area of excavation, borrow and embankment operations in progress commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finished grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current in accordance with the accepted schedule. Mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures shall be applied after completion of a vertical eight (8) feet of embankment or cut, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Should seasonal limitations or embankment make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately.
- E. The Engineer may increase or decrease the allowable amount of surface area or erodible earth material to be exposed at one time by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and fill operations as determined by his analysis of project conditions. Factors such as soil erodibility, slope, cut or fill height, exposed area contributing to a watercourse and weather will be considered in this determination.
- F. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations or other Federal, State or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules or regulations shall apply.



- G. Temporary seeding areas shall be fertilized at a rate of 12-15 pounds per 1000 square feet of 10-10-10 or 12-12-12 analysis or equal.
- H. When directed by the Engineer, the seed bed shall be thoroughly watered to maintain adequate moisture in the upper four (4) inches of soil, necessary to promote proper root growth.
- I. When directed by the Engineer, temporary seeded areas shall be mowed when grass exceeds four (4) inches in height.
- J. Temporary erosion control features shall be acceptably maintained and shall subsequently be removed or replaced when directed by the Engineer.
- K. Removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of off the site at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. If, in the opinion of the Engineer and Owner, proper control of soil erosion and sedimentation is not being provided by the Contractor, the Owner may take all necessary steps to provide corrective measures and the cost of such services will be deducted from any money which may be due or become due the Contractor.
- B. Control work performed for protection of construction areas outside the construction site, such as borrow and waste areas, haul roads, equipment and material storage sites, and temporary plant sites shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor, with all necessary control costs included in the contract price.
- C. In the event that temporary erosion and sediment control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled, and are ordered by the Engineer, such temporary work shall be performed by the Contractor at his expense.

### 3.3 SILT FENCE

- A. The height of a silt fence shall not exceed 36 inches (higher fences may impound volumes of water sufficient to cause failure of the structure).
- B. The filter fabric shall be purchased in a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are necessary, filter cloth shall be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum six (6) inches overlap and securely sealed.
- C. Posts shall be spaced a maximum of ten (10) feet apart at the barrier location and driven securely into the ground (minimum of 12 inches). When extra strength fabric is used without the wire support fence, post spacing shall not exceed six (6) feet.

- D. A trench shall be excavated approximately four (4) inches wide and four (4) inches deep along the line of posts and upslope from the barrier.
- E. When standard strength filter fabric is used, a wire mesh support fence shall be fastened securely to the upslope side of the posts using heavy duty wire staples at least one (1) inch long, tie wires or hog rings. The wire shall extend into the trench a minimum of two (2) inches and shall not extend more than 36 inches above the original ground surface.
- F. The standard strength filter fabric shall be stapled or wired to the fence, and eight (8) inches of the fabric shall be extended into the trench. The fabric shall not extend more than 36 inches above the original ground surface. Filter fabric shall not be stapled to existing trees.
- G. When extra strength filter fabric and closer post spacing are used, the wire mesh support fence may be eliminated. In such a case, the filter fabric is stapled or wired directly to the posts with all other provisions of Subparagraph F above applying.
- H. The trench shall be backfilled and soil compacted over the filter fabric.
- I. Silt fences shall be removed when they have served their purpose, but not before the upslope area has been permanently stabilized.
- J. Silt fences and filter barriers shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Any required repairs shall be made immediately.
- K. Should the fabric on a silt fence or filter barrier decompose or become ineffective prior to the end of the expected usable life and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly.
- L. Sediment deposits should be removed after each storm event. They must be removed when deposits reach approximately one-half the height of the barrier.
- M. Any sediment deposits remaining in place after the silt fence or filter barrier is no longer required shall be dressed to conform with the existing grade, prepared and seeded.

### 3.4 TEMPORARY MULCHING

- A. Application
  - 1. Mulch materials shall be spread uniformly, by hand or machine.
    - a. When spreading straw mulch by hand, divide the areas to be mulched into approx. 1000 sq. ft. sections and place approx. 90 lbs. of straw in each section to facilitate uniform distribution.
- B. Mulch Anchoring
  - 1. Straw mulch shall be anchored immediately after spreading to prevent wind blow. One of the following methods of anchoring straw shall be used:

- a. Mulch anchoring tool
  - 1. This is a tractor-drawn implement (mulch crimper, serrated straight disk or dull farm disk) designed to punch mulch approximately two(2) inches into the soil surface. This method provides maximum erosion control with straw. It is limited to use on slopes no steeper than 3:1, where equipment can operate safely. Machinery shall be operated on the contour.
- b. Liquid mulch binders
  - 1. Application of liquid mulch binders and tackifiers should be heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks, to prevent wind blow. The remainder of the area should have binder applied uniformly. Binders may be applied after mulch is spread; however, it is recommended to be sprayed into the mulch as it is being blown onto the soil. Applying straw and binder together is the most effective method.
  - 2. The following type of binder may be used:
    - a.) Asphalt - any type of asphalt thin enough to be blown from spray equipment is satisfactory. Recommended for use are rapid curing (RC-80, RC-250, RC-800), medium curing (MC-250, MC-800) and emulsified asphalt (SS-1, MS-2, RS-1 and RS-2). Apply asphalt at 4 gal./1000 ft.<sup>2</sup>, 600 gal./acre. Do not use heavier applications as it may cause the straw to "perch" over rills.
    - b.) Wood Fiber - wood fiber hydroseeder slurries may be used to tack straw mulch.
- c. Mulch nettings
  - 1. Lightweight plastic, cotton or paper nets may be stapled over the mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

#### C. Chemical Mulches

- 1. Chemical mulches may be used alone only in the following situations:
  - a. Where no other mulching material is available.
  - b. In conjunction with temporary seeding during the times when mulch is not required for that practice.
- 2. Chemical mulches may be used to bind other mulches or with wood fiber in a hydroseeded slurry at any time. Manufacturer's recommendations for application of chemical mulches shall be followed.

#### D. Nets and Mats

- 1. Nets may be used alone on level areas, on slopes no steeper than 3:1, and in waterways.
- 2. When mulching is done in late fall or during June, July and August, or where soil is highly erodible, net should only be used in conjunction with an organic mulch such as straw.
- 3. When net and organic mulch are used together, the net should be installed over the mulch except when the mulch is wood fiber. Wood fiber may be sprayed on top of the installed net.

4. Excelsior blankets are considered protective mulches and may be used alone on erodible soils and during all times of the year.
5. Other products designed to control erosion shall conform to manufacturer's specification and should be applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions provided those instructions are at least as stringent as this specification.
6. Staples will be made of plain iron wire, No. 8 gauge or heavier, and will be six (6) inches or more in length.
7. Prior to installation:
  - a. Shape and grade as required the waterway, channel, slope or other area to be protected.
  - b. Remove all rocks, clods or debris larger than two (2) inches in diameter that will prevent contact between the net and the soil surface.
  - c. When open-weave nets are used, lime, fertilizer and seed may be applied either before or after laying the net. When excelsior matting is used, they must be applied before the mat is laid.
8. Laying the Net:
  - a. Start laying the net from top of channel or top of slope and unroll down-grade.
  - b. Allow to lay loosely on soil - do not stretch.
  - c. To secure net: Upslope ends of net should be buried in a slot or trench no less than six (6) inches deep. Tamp earth firmly over net. Staple the net every twelve (12) inches across the top end.
  - d. Edges of net shall be stapled every three (3) feet. Where two strips of net are laid side by side, the adjacent edges shall be overlapped three (3) inches and stapled together.
  - e. Staples shall be placed down the center of net strips at 3-foot intervals. Do not stretch net when applying staples.
9. Joining strips
  - a. Insert new roll of net in trench, as with upslope ends of net. Overlap the end of the previous roll eighteen (18) inches, turn under six (6) inches and staple across end of roll just below anchor slot and at the end of the turned-under net every twelve (12) inches.
10. At bottom of slopes
  - a. Lead net out onto a level area before anchoring. Turn ends under six (6) inches and staple across end every twelve (12) inches.
11. Check slots
  - a. On highly erodible soils and on slopes steeper than 4:1, erosion check slots should be made every fifteen (15) feet. Insert a fold of net into a six (6) inch trench and tamp firmly. Staple at twelve (12) inch intervals across the downstream portion of the net.
12. Rolling
  - a. After installation, stapling and seeding, net should be rolled to ensure firm contact between net and soil.
13. All mulches should be inspected periodically, in particular after rainstorms, to check for rill erosion. Where erosion is observed, additional mulch

should be applied. Net should be inspected after rainstorms for dislocation or failure. If washouts or breakage occur, re- install net as necessary after repairing damage to the slope. Inspections should take place up until grasses are firmly established. Where mulch is used in conjunction with ornamental plantings, inspect periodically throughout the year to determine if mulch is maintaining coverage of the soil surface; repair as needed.

### 3.5 TEMPORARY SEEDING

#### A. Site Preparation

1. Grade as needed and feasible to permit the use of conventional equipment for seedbed preparation, seeding, mulch application and anchoring.
2. Install the needed erosion control practices prior to seeding such as diversions, temporary waterways for diversion outlets and sediment basins.

#### B. Seedbed Preparation

1. Lime (in lieu of a soil test recommendation) shall be applied on acid soil (pH 5.5 or lower) and subsoil at a rate of 100 pounds per 1000 square feet or two tons per acre of agricultural ground limestone. For best results, make a soil test.
2. Fertilizer (in lieu of a soil test recommendation) shall be applied at a rate of 12-15 pounds per 1000 square feet or 500-600 pounds per acre of 10-10-10 or 12-12-12 analysis or equivalent.
3. Work the lime and fertilizer into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow or similar tools to as depth of two inches. On sloping areas, the final operation shall be on the contour.

#### C. Seeding

1. Apply the seed uniformly with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker seeder or hydroseeder (slurry may include seed and fertilizer) preferably on a firm, moist seedbed. Seed wheat or rye no deeper than one (1) inch. Seed ryegrass no deeper than one-fourth ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) inch.
2. When feasible, except where a cultipacker type seeder is used, the seedbed should be firmed following seeding operations with a cultipacker, roller or light drag. On sloping land, seeding operations should be on the contour wherever possible.

#### D. Mulching

1. Mulch shall be applied to protect the soil and provide a better environment for plant growth.
2. Mulch shall consist of small grain straw (preferably wheat or rye) and shall be applied at the rate of two tons per acre or 100 pounds (two to three bales) per 1000 square feet.
3. Spread the mulch uniformly by hand or mechanically so the soil surface is covered.
4. Mulch Anchoring Methods
  - a. Mechanical - use a disk, crimper or similar type tool set straight to punch or anchor the mulch material into the soil.

- b. Asphalt Emulsion - apply at the rate of 160 gallons per acre into the mulch as it is being applied.
- c. Mulch Nettings - use according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Use in areas of water concentration to hold mulch in place.

E. Irrigation

- 1. If soil moisture is deficient, supply new seedlings with adequate water for plant growth until they are firmly established. This is especially true when seedlings are made late in the planting season, in abnormally dry or hot seasons, or on adverse sites.

END OF SECTION 015713

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products.
- B. Product delivery requirements.
- C. Product storage and handling requirements.
- D. Product options.
- E. Equipment electrical characteristics and components.

#### 1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. At minimum, comply with specified requirements and reference standards.
- B. Specified products define standard of quality, type, function, dimension, appearance, and performance required.
- C. Furnish products of qualified manufacturers that are suitable for intended use. Furnish products of each type by single manufacturer unless specified otherwise. Confirm that manufacturer's production capacity can provide sufficient product, on time, to meet Project requirements.
- D. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises except as specifically permitted by Contract Documents.
- E. Furnish interchangeable components from same manufacturer for components being replaced.

#### 1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with delivery requirements in Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Transport and handle products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- D. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products; use methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store and protect products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products with seals and labels intact and legible.
- C. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment suitable to product.
- D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place products on sloped supports aboveground.
- E. Provide off-Site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-Site storage or protection.
- F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- G. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to store products; use methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- I. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Products complying with specified reference standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Products of one of manufacturers named and complying with Specifications; no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitutions: Submit Request for Substitution for any manufacturer not named, according to Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 016000



## SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination.
- B. Preparation.
- C. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work. – Not Used
- D. Field engineering.
- E. Execution.
- F. Cutting and patching.
- G. Protecting installed construction.
- H. Starting of systems.
- I. Demonstration and instruction.
- J. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- K. Closeout procedures.
- L. Project record documents.
- M. Operation and maintenance data. - Not Used
- N. Manual for materials and finishes.
- O. Manual for equipment and systems.
- P. Spare parts and maintenance products.
- Q. Product warranties and product bonds.
- R. Maintenance service. – Not Used
- S. Final cleaning.

#### 1.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing Site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available with correct characteristics and in correct locations.

### 1.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer-required or -recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying new material or substance in contact or bond.

### 1.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Employ land surveyor registered in State of OHIO and acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Locate and protect survey controls and reference points. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer of discrepancies discovered.
- C. Control datum for survey is indicated on Drawings.
- D. Prior to beginning Work, verify and establish floor elevations of existing facilities to ensure that new Work will meet existing elevations in smooth and level alignment except where specifically detailed or indicated otherwise.
- E. Verify setbacks and easements; confirm Drawing dimensions and elevations.
- F. Provide field engineering services. Establish elevations, lines, and levels using recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Submit copy of Site drawing and certificate signed by land surveyor certifying elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
- H. Maintain complete and accurate log of control and survey Work as Work progresses.
- I. On completion of foundation walls and major Site improvements, prepare certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and Site Work.
- J. Protect survey control points prior to starting Site Work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- K. Promptly report to Architect/Engineer loss or destruction of reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

- L. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect/Engineer.
- M. Final Property Survey: Prior to Substantial Completion, prepare final property survey illustrating locations, dimensions, angles, and elevations of buildings and Site Work that have resulted from construction indicating their relationship to permanent bench marks and property lines.
  - 1. Show significant features (real property) for Project.
  - 2. Include certification on survey, signed by surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, levels, and elevations of Project are accurately shown.

## 1.5 EXECUTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions, performing each step in sequence. Maintain one set of manufacturer's installation instructions at Project Site during installation and until completion of construction.
- B. When manufacturer's installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on approved Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.
- D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.
  - 1. Secure Work true to line and level and within specified tolerances, or if not specified, industry-recognized tolerances.
  - 2. Physically separate products in place and provide electrical insulation or protective coatings to prevent galvanic action or corrosion between dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Exposed Joints: Provide uniform joint width and arrange to obtain best visual effect. Refer questionable visual effect choices to Architect/Engineer for final decision.
- E. Allow for expansion of materials and building movement.
- F. Climatic Conditions and Project Status: Install each unit of Work under conditions to ensure best possible results in coordination with entire Project.
  - 1. Isolate each unit of Work from incompatible Work as necessary to prevent deterioration.
  - 2. Coordinate enclosure of Work with required inspections and tests to minimize necessity of uncovering Work for those purposes.
- G. Mounting Heights: Where not indicated, mount individual units of Work at industry-recognized standard mounting heights for particular application indicated.
  - 1. Refer questionable mounting height choices to Architect/Engineer for final decision.
  - 2. Elements Identified as Handicap Accessible: Comply with applicable codes and regulations.

- H. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- I. Clean and perform maintenance on installed Work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Lubricate operable components as recommended by manufacturer.

#### 1.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Employ skilled and experienced Installers to perform cutting and patching.
- B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements affecting the following:
  - 1. Structural integrity of element.
  - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching, including excavation and fill to complete Work and to accomplish the following:
  - 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
  - 2. Uncover Work to install or correct ill-timed Work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective and nonconforming Work.
  - 4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
  - 5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- D. Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work and to provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- E. Cut masonry and concrete materials using masonry saw or core drill.
- F. Restore Work with new products according to requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit Work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduits, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.

#### 1.7 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate Work area to prevent damage.
- C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- D. Use durable sheet materials to protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects.

- E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. When traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- F. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

## 1.8 STARTING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for startup of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer and Owner seven days prior to startup of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute startup under supervision of manufacturer's representative or Contractors' personnel according to manufacturer's instructions.
- G. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative who will be present at Site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to startup and will supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures stating that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

## 1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Demonstrate startup, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed time, at equipment location.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- F. Allot the required instruction time for each item of equipment and system as specified in individual Specification Sections.

## 1.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### A. Prerequisites to Substantial Completion: Complete following items before requesting Certification of Substantial Completion, either for entire Work or for portions of Work:

1. Submit maintenance manuals, Project record documents, digital images of construction photographs video recordings, and other similar final record data in compliance with this Section.
2. Complete facility startup, testing, adjusting, balancing of systems and equipment, demonstrations, and instructions to Owner's operating and maintenance personnel as specified in compliance with this Section.
3. Conduct inspection to establish basis for request that Work is substantially complete. Create comprehensive list (initial punch list) indicating items to be completed or corrected, value of incomplete or nonconforming Work, reason for being incomplete, and date of anticipated completion for each item. Include copy of list with request for Certificate of Substantial Completion.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner's full, unrestricted use of Project and access to services and utilities. Include certificate of occupancy, operating certificates, and similar releases from authorities having jurisdiction and utility companies.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stocks of material, and similar physical items to Owner.
6. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities and services from Project Site, along with construction tools, mockups, and similar elements.
7. Perform final cleaning according to this Section.

### B. Substantial Completion Inspection:

1. When Contractor considers Work to be substantially complete, submit to Engineer:
  - a. Written certificate that Work, or designated portion, is substantially complete.
  - b. List of items to be completed or corrected (initial punch list).
2. Within seven days after receipt of request for Substantial Completion, Engineer will make inspection to determine whether Work or designated portion is substantially complete.
3. Should Engineer determine that Work is not substantially complete:
  - a. Architect/Engineer will promptly notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons for its opinion.
  - b. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies in Work and send second written request for Substantial Completion to Architect/Engineer
  - c. Architect/Engineer will reinspect Work.
  - d. Redo and Inspection of Deficient Work: Repeated until Work passes Architect/Engineer's inspection.
4. When Architect/Engineer finds that Work is substantially complete, Architect/Engineer will:
  - a. Prepare Certificate of Substantial Completion on EJCDC C-625 - Certificate of Substantial Completion, accompanied by Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected as verified and amended by Architect/Engineer and Owner (final punch list).

- b. Submit Certificate to Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in Certificate.
- 5. After Work is substantially complete, Contractor shall:
  - a. Allow Owner occupancy of Project under provisions stated in Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Complete Work listed for completion or correction within time period stipulated.
- 6. Owner will occupy all of WWTP site as specified in Section 011000 - Summary.
- C. Prerequisites for Final Completion: Complete following items before requesting final acceptance and final payment.
  - 1. When Contractor considers Work to be complete, submit written certification that:
    - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
    - b. Work has been examined for compliance with Contract Documents.
    - c. Work has been completed according to Contract Documents.
    - d. Work is completed and ready for final inspection.
  - 2. Submittals: Submit following:
    - a. Final punch list indicating all items have been completed or corrected.
    - b. Final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
    - c. Specified warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, and other similar documents.
    - d. Accounting statement for final changes to Contract Sum.
  - 3. Perform final cleaning for Contractor-soiled areas according to this Section.
- D. Final Completion Inspection:
  - 1. Within seven days after receipt of request for final inspection, Architect/Engineer will make inspection to determine whether Work or designated portion is complete.
  - 2. Should Architect/Engineer consider Work to be incomplete or defective:
    - a. Architect/Engineer will promptly notify Contractor in writing, listing incomplete or defective Work.
    - b. Contractor shall remedy stated deficiencies and send second written request to Architect/Engineer that Work is complete.
    - c. Architect/Engineer will reinspect Work.
    - d. Redo and Inspection of Deficient Work: Repeated until Work passes Architect/Engineer inspection.

### 1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed Shop Drawings, product data, and Samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress, not less than weekly.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record, at each product Section, description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates used.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda, bulletin, Change Order, and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction as follows:
  - 1. Include Contract modifications such as Addenda, supplementary instructions, change directives, field orders, minor changes in the Work, and change orders.
  - 2. Include locations of concealed elements of the Work.
  - 3. Identify depth of buried utility lines and provide dimensions showing distances from permanent facility components that are parallel to utilities.
  - 4. Dimension ends, corners, and junctions of buried utilities to permanent facility components using triangulation.
  - 5. Identify and locate existing buried or concealed items encountered during Project.
  - 6. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 7. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 8. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 9. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 10. Details not on original Drawings.
- G. Submit marked-up paper copy documents to Architect/Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.
- H. Submit PDF electronic files of marked-up documents to Architect/Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.



## 1.12 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect/Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
- B. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
- C. Submit one copy of completed volumes 15 days prior to final inspection. Completed volumes, with Architect/Engineer comments, will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of document sets as required prior to final submission.
- D. Submit two sets of revised final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.
- E. Submit in PDF composite electronic indexed file of final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.
- F. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Include information for re-ordering custom-manufactured products.
- G. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- H. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Include recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- I. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product Specification Sections.
- J. Include listing in table of contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

## 1.13 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect/Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
- C. Submit one copy of completed volumes 15 days prior to final inspection. Completed volumes, with Architect/Engineer comments, will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of document sets as required prior to final submission.
- D. Submit two sets of revised final volumes within ten days after final inspection.
- E. Submit in PDF composite electronic indexed file of final volumes within ten days after final inspection.

- F. Equipment and Systems: Include description of unit or system and component parts. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- G. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed by label machine.
- H. Include color-coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- I. Operating Procedures: Include startup, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and special operating instructions.
- J. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- K. Include servicing and lubrication schedule and list of lubricants required.
- L. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- M. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- N. Include original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- O. Include control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- P. Include Contractor's coordination drawings indicating installed color-coded piping diagrams.
- Q. Include charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- R. Include list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- S. Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- T. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product Specification Sections.
- U. Include listing in table of contents for design data with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.

#### 1.14 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish spare parts, maintenance, and extra products in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to Project Site and place in location as directed by Owner; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

### 1.15 PRODUCT WARRANTIES AND PRODUCT BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers within ten days after completion of applicable item of Work.
- B. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents and bonds from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- C. Verify documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- D. Co-execute submittals when required.
- E. Include table of contents and assemble in three D side ring binder with durable plastic cover.
- F. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- G. Time of Submittals:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within ten days after date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as beginning of warranty or bond period.
- H. For equipment or component parts of equipment, the warranty shall extend for two calendar years unless a longer period is required in the provisions of the individual specification section.
- I. During the Warranty period, the Contractor is responsible for repair or replacement of all failures and defects, exclusive of ordinary and routine maintenance and failures directly traceable to the lack thereof. This requirement shall be thoroughly explained by the Contractor to all prospective equipment suppliers. Repairs or replacement shall be performed in accordance with the General Conditions.

### 1.16 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final Project assessment.
  - 1. Employ experienced personnel or professional cleaning firm.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces.
- C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition with appropriate cleaning materials.
- D. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- E. Clean Site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- F. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from Site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION 017000

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction waste management plan.
2. Construction waste recycling.
3. Construction waste adaptive reuse.

#### 1.2 PLAN REQUIREMENTS

A. Develop and implement construction waste management plan as approved by Engineer.

B. Intent:

1. Divert construction, demolition, and land-clearing debris from landfill disposal.
2. Redirect recyclable material back to manufacturing process.
3. Generate cost savings or increase minimal additional cost to Project for waste disposal.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures contains requirements for submittals.

B. Construction Waste Management Plan: Submit construction waste management plan describing methods and procedures for implementation and monitoring compliance including the following:

1. Transportation company hauling construction waste to waste processing facilities.
2. Recycling and adaptive reuse processing facilities and waste type each facility will accept.
3. Construction waste materials anticipated for recycling and adaptive reuse.
4. On-Site sorting and Site storage methods.

C. Submit documentation prior to Substantial Completion substantiating construction waste management plan was maintained and goals were achieved.

1. Trash: Quantity by weight deposited in landfills. Include associated fees, transportation costs, container rentals, and taxes for total cost of disposal.
2. Salvaged Material: Quantity by weight with destination for each type of material salvaged for resale, recycling, or adaptive reuse. Include associated fees, transportation costs, container rentals, taxes for total cost of disposal, and reimbursements due to salvage resale.
3. Total Cost: Indicate total cost or savings for implementation of construction waste management plan.

#### 1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Construction Waste Landfill Diversion Goal: 50 percent by weight of construction waste materials for duration of Project through resale, recycling, or adaptive reuse.
- B. Implement construction waste management plan at start of construction.
- C. Review construction waste management plan at preconstruction meeting and applicable progress meetings specified in Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.
- D. Distribute approved construction waste management plan to Subcontractors and others affected by plan requirements.
- E. Oversee plan implementation, instruct construction personnel for plan compliance, and document plan results.
- F. Purchase products to prevent waste by:
  - 1. Ensuring correct quantity of each material is delivered to Site.
  - 2. Choosing products with minimal or no packaging.
  - 3. Requiring suppliers to use returnable pallets or containers.
  - 4. Requiring suppliers to take or buy back rejected or unused items.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION WASTE RECYCLING

- A. Use source separation method or comingling method suitable to sorting and processing method of selected recycling center. Dispose nonrecyclable trash separately into landfill.
- B. Source Separation Method: Recyclable materials separated from trash and sorted into separate bins or containers, identified by waste type, prior to transportation to recycling center.
- C. Comingling Method: Recyclable materials separated from trash and placed in unsorted bins or container for sorting at recycling center.
- D. Materials suggested for recycling include:
  - 1. Packing materials including paper, cardboard, foam plastic, and sheeting.
  - 2. Recyclable plastics.
  - 3. Organic plant debris.
  - 4. Earth materials.
  - 5. Native stone and granular fill.
  - 6. Asphalt and concrete paving.
  - 7. Wood with and without embedded nails and staples.
  - 8. Glass, clear and colored types.
  - 9. Metals.
  - 10. Gypsum products.
  - 11. Acoustical ceiling tile.
  - 12. Carpet.
  - 13. Equipment oil.

## 1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE ADAPTIVE REUSE

- A. Arrange with processing facility for salvage of construction material and processing for reuse. Do not reuse construction materials on-Site except as allowed by Owner.
- B. Materials suggested for adaptive reuse include:
  - 1. Concrete and crushed concrete.
  - 2. Masonry units.
  - 3. Lumber suitable for re-sawing or refinishing.
  - 4. Casework and millwork.
  - 5. Doors and door frames.
  - 6. Windows.
  - 7. Window glass and insulating glass units.
  - 8. Hardware.
  - 9. Acoustical ceiling tile.
  - 10. Equipment and appliances.
  - 11. Fluorescent light fixtures and lamps.
  - 12. Incandescent light fixtures and lamps.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE COLLECTION

- A. Collect construction waste materials in marked bins or containers and arrange for transportation to recycling centers or adaptive salvage and reuse processing facilities.
- B. Maintain recycling and adaptive reuse storage and collection area in orderly arrangement with materials separated to eliminate co-mingling of materials required to be delivered separately to waste processing facility.
- C. Store construction waste materials to prevent environmental pollution, fire hazards, hazards to persons and property, and contamination of stored materials.
- D. Cover construction waste materials subject to disintegration, evaporation, settling, or runoff to prevent polluting air, water, and soil.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Deliver construction waste to waste processing facilities. Obtain receipt for deliveries.
- B. Dispose of construction waste not capable of being recycled or adaptively reused by delivery to landfill, incinerator, or other legal disposal facility. Obtain receipt for deliveries.

END OF SECTION 017419

## SECTION 017800 - FINAL COMPLIANCE AND SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The following forms and related sign-offs shall be documented in accordance with provisions of the contract. These forms shall be completed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner before final retainer is approved for release. Forms for Items A to E will be attached to the Contractor's executed copy of the contract.
- A. Certificate of Substantial Completion (To be submitted at time of Substantial Completion).
  - B. Contractor's Certification of Completion.
  - C. Contractor's Affidavit of Prevailing Wage.
  - D. Consent of Surety Company for Final Payment.
  - E. Affidavit of Final Acceptance Date and Correction Period.
  - F. Before the OWNER will approve and accept the work and release the retainer, the CONTRACTOR will furnish the OWNER a written report indicating the resolution of any and all property damage claims filed with the CONTRACTOR by any party during the construction period. The information to be supplied shall include, but not be limited to, name of claimant, date filed with CONTRACTOR, name of insurance company and/or adjuster handling claim, how claim was resolved and if claim was not resolved for the full amount, a statement indicating the reason for such action.
  - G. DBE Subcontractor Participation Forms SR-EPA.7-8 (Applicable for WPCLF & WSRLA funded projects only).
  - H. Subcontractor List, Specification Section 011100 - 2 form (Applicable for CDBG funded projects only).

END OF SECTION 017800



## SECTION 033100 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR PRECAST POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE TANK BASE SLABS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes form materials, reinforcement, accessories, cast-in-place concrete, and slab finishing and curing for the base slabs of the precast post-tensioned concrete tanks for the entire project. The work performed under this Section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the mixing, placing and finishing of cast-in-place concrete.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Material test reports shall show compliance with the required standards and be less than one year old.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Include minimum required compressive strength and field experience records or trial mix data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Construct and erect concrete formwork and accessories in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 347 and ACI 350.
- B. Perform concrete reinforcing work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 350.
- C. Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 350.
- D. Conform to ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- E. Conform to ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- F. Referenced Standards:
  - 1. ACI 117, “Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials”
  - 2. ACI 301, “Specifications for Structural Concrete”
  - 3. ACI 305R, “Guide to Hot Weather Concreting”
  - 4. ACI 306R, “Guide to Cold Weather Concreting”
  - 5. ACI 350, “Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures”
  - 6. ACI 350.5, “Specifications for Environmental Concrete Structures”

7. ASTM A 615, "Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement"
8. ASTM A 775, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars"
9. ASTM A 934, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars"
10. ASTM A 1064, "Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete"
11. ASTM C 31, "Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field"
12. ASTM C 33, "Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates"
13. ASTM C 39, "Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens"
14. ASTM C 94, "Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete"
15. ASTM C 143, "Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete"
16. ASTM C 150, "Standard Specification for Portland Cement"
17. ASTM C 172, "Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete"
18. ASTM C 231, "Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method"
19. ASTM C 260, "Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete"
20. ASTM C 295, "Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete"
21. ASTM C 494, "Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete"
22. ASTM C 595, "Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements"
23. ASTM C 618, "Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete"
24. ASTM C 881, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete"
25. ASTM C 920, "Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants"
26. ASTM C 989, "Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars"
27. ASTM C 1012, "Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution"
28. ASTM C 1067, "Standard Practice for Conducting a Ruggedness Evaluation or Screening Program for Test Methods for Construction Materials"
29. ASTM C 1116, "Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete"
30. ASTM C 1157, "Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement"
31. ASTM C 1218, "Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete"
32. ASTM C 1260, "Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)"
33. ASTM C 1567, "Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)"
34. ASTM C 1778, "Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete"
35. ASTM D 4397, "Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications"
36. CRSI, "Manual of Standard Practice"

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Materials: At discretion of Tank Supplier.
- B. Formed Construction Joints: Keyed joints as indicated on the tank Shop (Erection) drawings provided by the Tank Supplier. Provide holes in formwork to receive reinforcing across the joint.
- C. Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mil thick, clear polyethylene film.

### 2.2 NON-PRESTRESSED REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain or deformed, flat sheet.
- C. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for support of reinforcing.
- D. Fabricate concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 350 and CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Hydraulic Cement:
  - a. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II or Type I/II.
  - b. Blended Cement: ASTM C 595 with (MS) designation for moderate sulfate resistance, excluding Type IS  $\geq 70$ ). Blended cements that include ASTM C 1157 cements shall not be permitted.
  - c. Concrete mixtures shall include either fly ash or slag as shown below, but within the limits stipulated in 2.4.C, unless the proposed combination of cementitious materials has been tested in accordance with ASTM C 1012 and resulted in expansion of not more than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
    - i. At least 15 percent fly ash replacement by mass, or
    - ii. At least 50 percent slag replacement by mass.
  - d. Different types of cement shall not be mixed or used alternately without specific written approval by the Precast Tank Engineer. Different brands of cement may be used when authorized in writing by the Precast Tank Engineer. A resubmittal will be required if different brands are proposed during the Project.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F with alkali content ( $\%Na_2O_{eq}$ ) less than 3.0%.
  - 2. Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120, ground granulated blast furnace slag.
- C. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33, 1-inch maximum size.

- a. All aggregates shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM C 1778 for potential alkali-silica reactivity (ASR). All aggregates shall be considered reactive unless they have been examined in accordance with ASTM C 295 and found to be non-reactive.
  - b. Concrete mixtures using potentially reactive aggregates, except as permitted by 2.3.C.c, shall include either fly ash or slag as shown below, but within the limits stipulated in 2.4.C.
    - i. At least 25 percent fly ash replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is less than 1.00%, or at least 35 percent fly ash replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is 1.00 to 1.25%, or
    - ii. At least 50 percent slag replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is less than 1.00%, or at least 65 percent slag replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is 1.00% to 1.25%.
    - iii. Portland cement alkali loading shall not exceed 3.0 lb/yd<sup>3</sup> (LBA). Alkali loading shall be calculated as shown below:
      - 1.  $LBA = \text{Portland cement content (lbs)} \times \text{alkali content (\% Na}_2\text{O}_{eq}) / 100$ .
  - c. Aggregates meeting the requirements below may be considered non-reactive.
    - i. ASTM C 1260, Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method). Average expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 16 days after casting.
    - ii. ASTM C 1567, Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregates (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method). Average expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 16 days after casting.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Fibers: ASTM C 1116, high-strength industrial-grade fibers.
- E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect setting or strength of concrete.
- F. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
- 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
  - 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture ASTM C494, Type E.
  - 5. High Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A and F.
  - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C 94, Option C.
- B. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Method 1 or Method 2.
- C. Prepare design mixtures for each type of concrete required.

1. The inclusion of either fly ash or slag in the concrete mix is mandatory.
  2. Where fly ash is used:
    - i. The minimum fly ash content shall be 15 percent replacement of cementitious material by weight, and the maximum content shall be 35%.
    - ii. Additional fly ash shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.
  3. Where slag is used:
    - i. The minimum slag content shall be 15 percent replacement of cementitious material by weight, and the maximum content shall be 65%.
    - ii. Additional slag shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.
  4. The inclusion of both fly ash and slag shall not be permitted without specific written approval by the Precast Tank Engineer.
  5. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 350 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1218.
- D. Furnish concrete as indicated below:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,500 psi minimum
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.42
  3. Slump: 7 inches,  $\pm 1$  inch utilizing high-range, water-reducing admixture.
  4. Minimum cementitious content: 564 pounds per cubic yard
- E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 6%,  $\pm 1\frac{1}{2}\%$ .
- F. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

## 2.5 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: Corp of Engineers CRD-C 572 for embedding in concrete construction joints to prevent the passage of fluids through joints. Factory-fabricate corners, intersections and directional changes.
1. Profile: Ribbed without center bulb.
  2. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8-inch-thick, non-tapered.
  3. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Greenstreak PVC Waterstop #679, or equal.
- B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free, hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete.
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Greenstreak Hydrotite® CJ-1030-4M, or equal.

- C. Self-Expanding Extrudable Waterstops: Extrudable, swelling, bentonite-free, one-part polyurethane.

- 1. Acceptable Products:
  - a. SikaSwell® S-2, or equal

## 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Crack Filler: ASTM C 881, two-part, moisture-tolerant, very-low-viscosity, epoxy injection adhesive for filling cracks.

- 1. Acceptable Products:
  - a. Sikadur® 52, or equal

- B. Crack Sealer: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35 one-part polyurethane, elastomeric sealant, for sealing cracks.

- 1. Acceptable Products:
  - a. Sikaflex®-1a, or equal

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Proceed with base slab construction only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in accordance with Section 034200, “Precast Post-tensioned Concrete Tanks.”

### 3.2 FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork.

### 3.3 EMBEDDED COMPONENTS AND OPENINGS

- A. Coordinate work of other sections in forming and setting openings, slots, keyways, sleeves, bolts, anchors, pipe sleeves and other embedded components.
- B. Install concrete accessories straight, level and plumb.
- C. Install water stops continuous without displacing reinforcing. Heat seal joints watertight.
- D. Place construction joint forms in accordance with base slab pouring sequence.

### 3.4 REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement, supported and secured against displacement.
- B. Ensure reinforcing is clean, free of loose scale, dirt or other foreign coatings.

- C. Space reinforcement bars with minimum clear spacing in accordance with ACI 350, but not less than 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Place reinforcement bars and maintain cover in accordance with tolerances listed in ACI 117 and ACI 350.

### 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Install vapor retarder under base slab as indicated on the tank Shop (Erection) drawings provided by the Tank Supplier.
- B. Ensure reinforcement, embedded components and formwork is not displaced during concrete placement.
- C. Deposit concrete as closely as practicable to final position. Prevent segregation of mix.
- D. Place concrete continuously between predetermined construction joints. Subsequent placements shall use the same concrete mix as the initial placement.
- E. Consolidate concrete.
- F. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
- G. Screed base slab level. Maintain slab flatness meeting the Conventional floor surface classification as measured using the Manual Straightedge Method per ACI 117, Table 4.8.6.1, unless indicated otherwise on the tank Shop (Erection) drawings provided by the Tank Supplier.

### 3.6 FINISHING

- A. Steel-trowel finish unformed surfaces.
- B. In areas with floor drains, maintain slab level at walls and slope uniformly to drains.

### 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
  - 1. Concrete, except high-early strength concrete, shall be maintained above 50° F and in a moist condition for at least the first three days after placement.
  - 2. When concrete could be exposed to more than one freezing and thawing cycle during construction, protect concrete from freezing until concrete strength of 3,500 psi is achieved. Strength shall be verified using field-cured cylinders.

- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Place no concrete for the base slab until the subgrade has been inspected and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with ACI 301.
- C. Testing: Owner will engage accredited independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and prepare reports.
  - 1. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor, Engineer of Record and Tank Supplier.
- D. Strength Test Samples:
  - 1. Sampling Procedures: ASTM C 172
  - 2. Cylinder Molding and Curing Procedures: ASTM C 31, cylinder specimens, standard cured.
    - a. When there are early-age strength requirements, strength shall be evaluated using field-cured cylinders.
  - 3. Sample concrete and make one set of five 4" x 8" cylinders for every 50 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed each day and for every 5,000 square feet of surface area.
    - a. Make additional sets of three 4" x 8" cylinders at the discretion of the Tank Supplier when required to verify early-age strength.
- E. Field Testing:
  - 1. Slump Test Method: ASTM C 143
  - 2. Air Content Test Method: ASTM C 231
  - 3. Temperature Test Method: ASTM C 1067
  - 4. Measure slump and temperature for each compressive strength concrete sample.
  - 5. Measure air content in air entrained concrete for each compressive strength concrete sample.
- F. Cylinder Compressive Strength Testing:
  - 1. Test Method: ASTM C39
  - 2. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete: In accordance with ACI 350.
  - 3. Test three 4" x 8" cylinders at 28 days.
  - 4. Retain two cylinders for 56 days for testing when requested by Engineer.
  - 5. Dispose of remaining cylinders when testing is not required.



### 3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replace defective concrete. Repairs will be permitted provided structural adequacy, serviceability and durability of concrete elements comply with requirements of this section.

END OF SECTION 033100

SECTION 034200 - PRECAST POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE TANKS – RECTANGULAR (ACI 350)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the performance criteria, materials, design, production, and erection of rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks for the entire project. The work performed under this Section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Purpose of Tank:
  - 1. Equalization of Flow: Temporarily store wet weather peak flows at the treatment plant in series with the existing EQ tank.
  - 2. Operation
    - A. Begin filling once the existing EQ tank water level rises to/above the invert elevation of the proposed influent pipe to the new EQ tank.
    - B. Drain contents of the peak flow equalization back to the existing tank by opening the effluent slide gate once the wet weather has passed and the treatment plant has capacity. Utilize the existing EQ pump station to return flow to the head of the plant.
  - 3. Nonuse: Remain clean and empty during dry weather.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 310000 "Earthwork" for preparing the subgrade to support the tanks and for backfilling requirements.
  - 2. Section 033100 "Cast-in-Place Concrete for Precast Post-tensioned Concrete Tank Base Slabs" for concrete for the base slab.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks capable of withstanding the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Internal Fluid Loads: 65 pcf
  - 2. Superimposed Dead Loads: Weight of actual components dead load.
  - 3. Live Loads: Walkway live load 60 psf plus load from all equipment and live load components.
  - 4. Backfill Loads:
    - a. Unit Weight: 130 pcf per geotechnical subsurface investigation.
    - b. At-rest lateral Earth pressure coefficient: 0.5

5. Design Groundwater Elevation: Per geotechnical report.
  6. Design Flood Elevation: Per site plan.
  7. Seismic Loads:
    - a. Importance Factor: 1.25
    - b. Risk Category: III
    - c. Soil Site Classification: Per geotechnical report.
    - d. Mapped Spectral Response Coefficients:
      - 1) Ss: Per geotechnical report.
      - 2) S1: Per geotechnical report.
- B. General Tank Design Criteria:
1. Wall thickness shall be as required by ACI 350.
  2. Backfill shall not be used to offset fluid loads.
  3. Comply with ACI 350 requirements including, but not limited to:
    - a. Load factors.
    - b. Limits on stresses at transfer of prestress and under service load.
    - c. Minimum bonded reinforcement.
    - d. Concrete cover over reinforcement.
  4. The tank walls shall be post-tensioned in accordance with ACI 350.
    - a. Tank walls shall have horizontal post-tensioned tendons to provide residual compression stress.
    - b. Minimum residual compression shall be 125 psi after allowance for all prestress losses.
  5. The tank structure shall be designed to resist low to medium strength residential wastewater.
  6. The tank structure shall be designed for normal environmental exposure.
  7. Design rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, and to accommodate deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary tank structure. Maintain structural precast concrete deflections within limits of ACI 350.
  8. Flotation safety factors:
    - a. When design groundwater or flood elevation exceeds the top of tank elevation and only using dead load to resist flotation, minimum factor of safety shall be 1.10.
    - b. When design groundwater or flood elevation is below the top of the tank, or when using soil to help resist buoyancy, minimum factor of safety shall be 1.25.
      - 1) Maximum allowable soil wedge angle from vertical: Zero degrees.
- C. Base Slab Design Criteria:
1. Design the base slab to resist all imposed loads within the allowable bearing capacity listed below.
    - a. Allowable Bearing Capacity: Per geotechnical report.
  2. Minimum reinforcement in each orthogonal direction shall be in accordance with ACI 350.
  3. Frost depth: Per geotechnical report.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Material test reports shall show compliance with the required standards and be less than one year old.

- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Include minimum required compressive strength and field experience records or trial mix data.
- C. Shop (Erection) Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate configuration, thickness, dimensions and details of cast-in-place concrete base slab.
  - 2. Indicate size, spacing and details of all necessary base slab reinforcing.
  - 3. Indicate plan views, elevations, sections, and details necessary to install the tank.
  - 4. Indicate locations of all post-tensioned tendons.
  - 5. Indicate tendon stressing sequence and force, and theoretical elongations for all post-tensioned tendons.
  - 6. Include and locate all pipe penetrations. Indicate all penetration styles.
  - 7. Coordinate and indicate openings required by other trades.
  - 8. Indicate location of each precast concrete member by same identification mark placed on unit.
  - 9. Indicate relationship of structural precast concrete members to adjacent materials.
  - 10. Indicate locations and details of joint treatment.
  - 11. Indicate shim sizes and grout requirements.
  - 12. Indicate bearing pad sizes and materials.
- D. Comprehensive engineering design signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation licensed in the State of Ohio.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Tank Supplier and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements.
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Aggregates.
  - 3. Reinforcing materials and post-tensioning strands.
  - 4. Admixtures.
  - 5. Bearing pads.
  - 6. Other components specified in Contract Documents with applicable standards.
- C. Provide handling procedures, erection sequences, and temporary bracing as required for special conditions.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tank Supplier Qualifications: A firm that complies with the following requirements and is experienced in producing rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks that have a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Assumes responsibility for engineering rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
  2. Precast Tank Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for designs and installations of rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks.
  3. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group C, Category C3.
    - a. Certification shall be maintained throughout the production of the precast concrete units. Production shall immediately stop if at any time the fabricator's certification is revoked, regardless of the status of completion of contracted work. Production will not be allowed to re-start until the necessary corrections are made and certification has been re-established. In the event certification cannot be re-established in a timely manner to avoid project delays, the fabricator, at no additional cost, will contract out the remainder of the units to be manufactured at a PCI certified plant.
  4. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required members to meet the project schedule.
- B. Tank Supplier: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide rectangular precast post-tensioned concrete tanks by Dutchland, Inc. located in Gap, Pennsylvania, or pre-approved equal.
- C. Alternate Tank Supplier Pre-approval Qualifications: Alternate Tank Suppliers wishing to become pre-approved shall comply with the Tank Supplier Qualifications listed above, and the following requirements.
1. The firm shall have a minimum of 25 consecutive years in designing, producing and installing tanks of similar arrangement, size and complexity using the precast post-tensioned concrete system.
  2. The firm shall document the successful installation and performance of a minimum of ten structures of equal or greater size and certify compliance of those structures will all applicable provisions of ACI 350 for a precast post-tensioned concrete structure.
  3. The firm shall employ a full-time engineer on staff who meets the Precast Tank Engineer Qualifications listed above and who has served as the engineer in responsible charge of at least ten structures of equal or greater size.
  4. The firm shall submit with its bid a summary sheet documenting compliance with these qualifications.
  5. The firm shall submit with its bid a reference sheet listing contact names and telephone numbers of at least ten structures of equal or greater size built by the firm.
  6. All firms seeking prequalification shall document a first pass leak test history of no less than 90 percent of all completed water holding basins passing the leak test on the first test over a twelve-month period.

- D. Post-Tensioning Manufacturer Qualifications: Fabricating plant certified by PTI according to procedures set forth in PTI's "Manual for Certification of Plants Producing Unbonded Single Strand Tendons."
- E. Post-Tensioning Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer whose full-time Project superintendent has successfully completed PTI's Level 1 Unbonded PT - Field Installation course.
  - 1. Superintendent must receive training from post-tensioning supplier in the operation of stressing equipment to be used on Project.
- F. Post-Tensioning Inspector Qualifications: Personnel performing field inspections and measuring elongations shall have successfully completed PTI's Level 2 Unbonded PT - Inspector course.
- G. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 350, "Code Requirements for Environmental Concrete Structures" and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook – Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of structural precast concrete members indicated.
- H. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements and quality control recommendations for types of members required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Concrete Products."
  - 1. Comply with dimensional tolerances of PCI MNL 135, "Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction."
- I. Plant Quality Control Manager Qualifications: The plant quality control manager shall be currently certified as a PCI Level 2 Plant Quality Control Technician.
- J. Plant Manager Qualifications: The plant manager shall be currently certified as a PCI Level 2 Plant Quality Control Technician.
- K. Referenced Standards:
  - 1. AASHTO M 251, "Standard Specification for Plain and Laminated Elastomeric Bridge Bearings"
  - 2. ACI 117, "Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials"
  - 3. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete"
  - 4. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete"
  - 5. ACI 350, "Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures"
  - 6. ACI 350.1, "Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Containment Structures"
  - 7. ACI 350.3, "Seismic Design of Liquid-Containing Concrete Structures"
  - 8. ACI 350.4R, "Design Considerations for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures"
  - 9. ACI 350.5, "Specifications for Environmental Concrete Structures"
  - 10. ACI 423.7, "Specification for Unbonded Single-Strand Tendon Materials and Commentary"
  - 11. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures"
  - 12. ASTM A 36, "Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel"
  - 13. ASTM A 108, "Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished"
  - 14. ASTM A 123, "Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products"
  - 15. ASTM A 276, "Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes"

16. ASTM A 416, "Standard Specification for Low-Relaxation, Seven-Wire Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete"
17. ASTM A 615, "Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement"
18. ASTM A 666, "Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar"
19. ASTM A 706, "Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement"
20. ASTM A 775, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars"
21. ASTM A 780, "Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings"
22. ASTM A 934, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars"
23. ASTM A 1064, "Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete"
24. ASTM C 31, "Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field"
25. ASTM C 33, "Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates"
26. ASTM C 39, "Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens"
27. ASTM C 42, "Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and sawed Beams of Concrete"
28. ASTM C 94, "Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete"
29. ASTM C 143, "Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete"
30. ASTM C 150, "Standard Specification for Portland Cement"
31. ASTM C 172, "Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete"
32. ASTM C 231, "Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method"
33. ASTM C 260, "Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete"
34. ASTM C 295, "Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete"
35. ASTM C 494, "Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete"
36. ASTM C 595, "Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements"
37. ASTM C 618, "Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete"
38. ASTM C 881, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete"
39. ASTM C 920, "Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants"
40. ASTM C 989, "Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars"
41. ASTM C 1012, "Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution"
42. ASTM C 1067, "Standard Practice for Conducting a Ruggedness Evaluation or Screening Program for Test Methods for Construction Materials"
43. ASTM C 1107, "Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)"
44. ASTM C 1116, "Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete"
45. ASTM C 1157, "Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement"
46. ASTM C 1218, "Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete"
47. ASTM C 1240, "Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures"

48. ASTM C 1260, "Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)"
  49. ASTM C 1567, "Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)"
  50. ASTM C 1610, "Standard Test Method for Static Segregation of Self-Consolidating Concrete Using Column Technique"
  51. ASTM C 1611, "Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete"
  52. ASTM C 1621, "Standard Test Method for Passing Ability of Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring"
  53. ASTM C 1778, "Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete"
  54. ASTM D 412, "Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension"
  55. ASTM D 2240, "Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness"
  56. ASTM F 593, "Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screw, and Studs"
  57. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel"
  58. PCI MNL-116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Concrete Products"
  59. PCI MNL-120, "PCI Design Handbook – Precast and Prestressed Concrete"
  60. PCI MNL-135, "Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction"
  61. PTI TAB.1, "Post-Tensioning Manual"
  62. PTI M10.2, "Specification for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons"
  63. PTI M10.3, "Field Procedures Manual for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons"
  64. PTI M55.1, "Specification for Grouting of Post-Tensioned Structures"
- L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01310 "Project Management and Coordination."
- M. Tank designs that rely on bolted or welded connections, or ship-lap joints, for primary, fluid-retaining walls shall not be allowed.
- N. Shotcrete shall not be allowed.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle post-tensioning materials according to PTI's "Field Procedures Manual for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons."
- B. Deliver all precast concrete members in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed upon project schedule and setting sequence to ensure continuity of installation.
- C. Handle and transport precast concrete members in a manner to avoid excessive stresses that could cause cracking or other damage.
- D. Store precast concrete members with adequate dunnage and bracing, and protect units to prevent contact with soil, staining, and to control cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.



## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain post-tensioning materials and equipment from single source.

### 2.2 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required surface finishes.
  - 1. Form-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that will not bond with, stain or affect hardening of precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

### 2.3 NON-PRESTRESSED REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.
- C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain or deformed, flat sheet.
- D. Supports: Use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

### 2.4 BONDED PRESTRESSING TENDONS

- A. Bonded Prestressing Strand: ASTM A 416, Grade 270, 7-wire, low-relaxation, 0.6-inch-diameter strand.
- B. Anchorage Device and Coupler Assembly: Assembly of strand, wedges, and anchorage device or coupler complying with static and fatigue testing requirements and capable of developing 95 percent of actual breaking strength of strand.

### 2.5 UNBONDED PRESTRESSING TENDONS

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 423.7, "Specification for Unbonded Single Strand Tendon Materials and Commentary."
- B. Prestressing Strand: ASTM A 416, Grade 270, 7-wire, low-relaxation, 0.6-inch-diameter strand with corrosion inhibitor conforming to ACI 423.7, with polypropylene tendon sheathing.
- C. Post-Tensioning Coating: Compound with friction-reducing, moisture-displacing, and corrosion-inhibiting properties; chemically stable and nonreactive with prestressing steel, nonprestressed reinforcement, sheathing material, and concrete.

- D. Tendon Sheathing:
  - 1. Virgin high-density polyethylene or polypropylene with a minimum thickness of 50 mils.
  - 2. Continuous over the length of tendon to provide watertight encapsulation of strand.
- E. Anchorage Device and Coupler Assembly: Assembly of strand, wedges, and anchorage device or coupler complying with static and fatigue testing requirements and capable of developing 95 percent of actual breaking strength of strand.
  - 1. Anchorage devices and coupler assemblies shall be fully encapsulated with either plastic or epoxy coating.
- F. Encapsulation System: Watertight encapsulation of prestressing strand consisting of the following:
  - 1. Wedge-Cavity Caps: Attached to anchorages with a positive mechanical connection and filled with post-tensioning coating.
  - 2. Sleeves: Attached to anchorage device with positive mechanical connection; overlapped a minimum of 4 inches with sheathing and filled with post-tensioning coating.
  - 3. The encapsulation system shall meet the hydrostatic pressure testing requirements of ACI 423.7, except with a hydrostatic pressure of 10 psi, instead of the specified 1.25 psi.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheathing Repair Tape: Elastic, self-adhesive, moisture-proof tape with minimum width of 2 inches (50 mm), in contrasting color to tendon sheathing; nonreactive with sheathing, coating, or prestressing steel.

## 2.6 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Hydraulic Cement:
  - a. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II or Type I/II.
  - b. Blended Cement: ASTM C 595 with (MS) designation for moderate sulfate resistance, excluding Type IS  $\geq 70$ ). Blended cements that include ASTM C 1157 cements shall not be permitted.
  - c. Concrete mixtures shall include either fly ash or slag as shown below, but within the limits stipulated in 2.12.A, unless the proposed combination of cementitious materials has been tested in accordance with ASTM C 1012 and resulted in expansion of not more than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
    - i. At least 15 percent fly ash replacement by mass, or
    - ii. At least 50 percent slag replacement by mass.
  - d. Different types of cement shall not be mixed or used alternately without specific written approval by the Precast Tank Engineer. Different brands of cement may be used when authorized in writing by the Precast Tank Engineer. A resubmittal will be required if different brands are proposed during the Project.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F with alkali content ( $\%Na_2O_{eq}$ ) less than 3.0%.
  - 2. Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120, ground granulated blast furnace slag.
  - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240.

- C. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33, 3/4-inch maximum size.
  - a. All aggregates shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM C 1778 for potential alkali-silica reactivity (ASR). All aggregates shall be considered reactive unless they have been examined in accordance with ASTM C 295 and found to be non-reactive.
  - b. Concrete mixtures using potentially reactive aggregates, except as permitted by 2.3.C.c, shall include either fly ash or slag as shown below, but within the limits stipulated in 2.4.C.
    - i. At least 25 percent fly ash replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is less than 1.00%, or at least 35 percent fly ash replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is 1.00 to 1.25%, or
    - ii. At least 50 percent slag replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is less than 1.00%, or at least 65 percent slag replacement by mass where Portland cement alkali content is 1.00% to 1.25%.
    - iii. Portland cement alkali loading shall not exceed 3.0 lb/yd<sup>3</sup> (LBA). Alkali loading shall be calculated as shown below:
      - 1.  $LBA = \text{Portland cement content (lbs)} \times \text{alkali content (\% Na}_2\text{O}_{eq}) / 100$ .
  - c. Aggregates meeting the requirements below may be considered non-reactive.
    - i. ASTM C 1260, Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method). Average expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 16 days after casting.
    - ii. ASTM C 1567, Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregates (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method). Average expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 16 days after casting.
  - d. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
- D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.
- E. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture ASTM C494/C 494M, Type E.
  - 5. High Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A and F.
  - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 7. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M.

## 2.7 STEEL EMBEDDED MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M

- B. Carbon-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, Grades 1010 through 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with the minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116, Table 3.2.3.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 1064 or ASTM A 706.
- D. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123, after fabrication.
  - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Zinc paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.

## 2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL EMBEDDED MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304, Type 316, or Type 201, of grade suitable for application.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F 593, alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless-steel washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A 276, with minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under MNL 116, Table 3.2.3.

## 2.9 BEARING PADS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for structural precast concrete members as recommended by tank supplier for application:
  - 1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D 2240, minimum tensile strength 2250 psi per ASTM D 412.
  - 2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portions of the pad.
  - 3. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip capable of supporting loads with no visible overall expansion.
- B. Erection Accessories: Provide steel plates and brackets, clips, hangers, high density plastic shims, and other accessories required to install precast concrete members.

## 2.10 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Grout for Bonded Tendons: Provide cement grout for bonded tendons as indicated below:
  - 1. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.43
  - 2. Limit use of fly ash to 15 percent replacement of portland cement by weight.
  - 3. Limit use of slag to 20 percent replacement of portland cement by weight.
  - 4. Add High-Range, Water-Reducing admixture on-site as necessary for placement.
  - 5. Provide admixtures to prevent bleeding and grout settlement. Material shall be added to the mix on-site.
    - a. Acceptable Products: Sika Intraplast-N<sup>®</sup>, or equal.

6. Grout shall not contain water-soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious materials.
- B. Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, prepackaged, non-metallic, shrink-resistant grout complying with ASTM C 1107, Grade C. Grout shall not contain chlorides.
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. SikaGrout 212<sup>®</sup>, or equal.
    - b. SikaGrout 328<sup>®</sup>, or equal.

## 2.11 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. One-component, polymer-modified, premixed patching material containing selected silica aggregates and portland cement, suitable for vertical and overhead applications. Do not use material containing chlorides or other chemicals known to be deleterious to prestressing steel or material that is reactive with prestressing steel, anchorage device material, or concrete.
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. ProSpec<sup>®</sup> BlendCrete, or equal.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of concrete required.
1. The inclusion of either fly ash or slag in the concrete mix is mandatory.
  2. Where fly ash is used:
    - i. The minimum fly ash content shall be 15 percent replacement of cementitious material by weight, and the maximum content shall be 35%.
    - ii. Additional fly ash shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.
  3. Where slag is used:
    - i. The minimum slag content shall be 15 percent replacement of cementitious material by weight, and the maximum content shall be 65%.
    - ii. Additional slag shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.
  4. The inclusion of both fly ash and slag shall not be permitted without specific written approval by the Precast Tank Engineer.
  5. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 350 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1218.
  6. Limit use of silica fume to 10 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at Tank Supplier's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 350 or PCI MNL 116 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- D. Normal-weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion mixtures by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete.

E. Furnish precast concrete as indicated below:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5,000 psi minimum.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.
3. Slump Flow: 24 inches,  $\pm 4$  inches
4. Minimum cementitious content: 610 pounds per cubic yard

F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 6%,  $\pm 1\frac{1}{2}\%$ .

G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Concrete Mixture Adjustments: Concrete mixture design adjustments may be made if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

## 2.13 FORM FABRICATION

- A. Form: Accurately construct forms, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete placement and vibration operations and temperature changes, and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of forms with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.
- B. Maintain forms to provide completed structural precast concrete members of shapes, lines, and dimensions within fabrication tolerances specified.
1. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered or as built-in on standard forms.

## 2.14 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Plates, Inserts, Angles, and Other Hardware: Fabricate hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
1. Weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A 775, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
  2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Locate and support reinforcement by plastic tipped or corrosion resistant metal or plastic chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, hangers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

3. Provide cover requirements in accordance with ACI 350. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete.
  4. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces in accordance with ACI 350 and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- C. Reinforce structural precast concrete members to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses, and specified in-place loads, whichever governs.
  - D. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
  - E. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete members.
  - F. Place self-consolidating concrete with minimal vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.
  - G. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot and cold-weather concrete placement.
  - H. Identify pickup points of precast concrete members and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast concrete member on a surface that will not show in finished structure.
  - I. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure members until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on the performance of final product.

## 2.15 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: Corp of Engineers CRD-C 572 for embedding in concrete construction joints to prevent the passage of fluids through joints. Factory-fabricate corners, intersections and directional changes.
  1. Profile: Ribbed without center bulb.
  2. Dimensions: 9 inches by 3/8-inch-thick, non-tapered.
  3. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Greenstreak PVC Waterstop #646, or equal.
- B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free, hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete.
  1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Greenstreak Hydrotite® CJ-1030-4M, or equal.
- C. Self-Expanding Extrudable Waterstops: Extrudable, swelling, bentonite-free, one-part polyurethane.
  1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. SikaSwell® S-2, or equal

## 2.16 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint/Crack Filler: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35 one-part polyurethane, elastomeric sealant, for sealing precast panel joints and minor cracks.
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Sikaflex®-1a, or equal
- B. Sealant/Adhesive Primer: Specially formulated primer to promote adhesion of sealants and adhesives to concrete.
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Sikaflex® 429/202, or equal
- C. Joint Sealant, Epoxy: High-build, two-part, protective, solvent-free epoxy.
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Sikagard® 62, or equal
- D. Joint Sealant, Urethane: Liquid-applied, elastomeric, urethane.
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. CIM 1000, or equal
- E. Epoxy Injection Adhesive: Two-part, moisture-tolerant, epoxy injection adhesive.
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Sikadur® 52, or equal
- F. Chemical Grout: Expanding, polyurethane, chemical grout.
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. SikaFix® HH+, or equal
    - b. SikaFix® HH Hydrophilic, or equal

## 2.17 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate structural precast concrete members of shapes, lines and dimensions indicated, so each finished member complies with PCI MNL 135 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

## 2.18 FINISHES

- A. Form Finish:
  - 1. Standard Grade: Normal plant-run finish produced in forms that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Surface holes smaller than 1/2 inch caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls are acceptable. Fill air holes greater than 1/4 inch in width that occur in high concentration (more than one per 2 square inches). Major or unsightly imperfections, honeycombs, or structural defects are not permitted. Allowable joint offset limited to 1/8 inch.
- B. Smooth steel-trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.



## 2.19 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to ASTM C 1610, ASTM 1611, and ASTM C 1621.
- B. Strength of precast concrete members will be considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 350 concrete strength requirements.
- C. Testing: If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete members may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 350 requirements, fabricator shall employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C 42 and ACI 350.
  - 1. Test results shall be reported in writing on the same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports shall include the following:
    - a. Project identification name and number.
    - b. Date when tests were performed.
    - c. Name of Tank Supplier.
    - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
    - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete member(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of failure; actual compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- D. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete members comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with precast concrete mixture or repair material, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- E. Acceptability. Structural precast concrete members that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 116, including concrete strength, and manufacturing tolerances, are unacceptable. Chipped, spalled or cracked members may be repaired. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete members that comply with requirements.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General Contractor shall prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 02200 “Earthwork.”

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Owner’s Geotechnical Engineer shall inspect and approve the subgrade supporting the tank.
- B. Unsatisfactory conditions shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner’s Geotechnical Engineer.

- C. General Contractor shall notify Tank Supplier in writing that supporting subgrade has been approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Proceed with base slab construction only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. The stone sub-base shall be prepared, leveled, and graded to within  $\pm$  one inch of stone grade, as indicated on the approved Tank Supplier's Shop (Erection) drawings.
- F. Excavation shall include a minimum of four feet in plan beyond the perimeter of the approved exterior wall line.
- G. Site access roads:
  - 1. Shall be provided and maintained by the General Contractor throughout the installation of the base slab and precast tank structure.
  - 2. Shall be cleared, leveled, stoned, and free of mud to provide 14-feet of vertical clearance and 14-feet of horizontal clearance.
  - 3. Shall be capable of handling 80,000 pounds GVWR.
  - 4. Shall support live loaded trucks operating under their own power.
  - 5. Shall allow drop-deck, spread axle combinations with 53-ft trailers. This includes a 60-foot-long sweep radius for corners and egress/regress to roadways.
- H. Crane and concrete pump pads:
  - 1. Shall be provided and maintained by the General Contractor.
  - 2. Shall be cleared, leveled, stoned, and free of mud.
  - 3. Tank Supplier shall communicate the required locations and sizes of the pads with the General Contractor.

### 3.3 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE BASE SLAB

- A. Install the base slab in accordance with Section 03310 "Cast-in-Place Concrete for Precast Post-tensioned Concrete Tanks."

### 3.4 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural precast concrete level, plumb and square within the specified allowable erection tolerances. Provide temporary bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of members until permanent connections are completed.
  - 1. Install temporary plastic spacing shims as necessary as precast concrete members are being erected.
  - 2. Use patching material to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast concrete surfaces when recess is exposed.
- B. Install post-tensioning tendons as soon as practical.
- C. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Indicate joints to be grouted and any critical grouting sequences on Shop (Erection) Drawings. Grout open spaces at keyways, connections and joints where required or indicated with non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Retain flowable grout in place until it gains sufficient strength to support itself. Fill joints completely without seepage

to other surfaces. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry pack grout material, tamping until voids are filled. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it hardens.

- D. Field cutting of precast concrete members is not permitted without approval of the Precast Tank Engineer.

### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect structural precast concrete members level, plumb, square and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.

### 3.6 TENDON INSTALLATION

- A. Inspect prestressing strand for damage before installing tendons.
- B. Inspect sheathing for damage before installing tendons. Repair damaged areas by restoring post-tensioning coating and repairing or replacing tendon sheathing.
  - 1. Ensure that sheathing is watertight and there are no air voids.
  - 2. Follow tape repair procedures in PTI's "Field Procedures Manual for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons."
- C. Immediately remove and replace tendons that have damaged strand.

### 3.7 TENDON STRESSING

- A. Stressing jacks and gauges shall be individually identified and calibrated to known standards at intervals not exceeding six months. Exercise care in handling stressing equipment to ensure that proper calibration is maintained.
- B. Stress tendons only under supervision of a qualified post-tensioning superintendent.
- C. Tendon stressing shall not begin until grout strength in the joints has attained at least 2,500 psi compressive strength.
- D. Tendon stressing shall be performed in the sequence indicated on the Shop (Erection) Drawings.
- E. Mark and measure elongations according to PTI's "Field Procedures Manual for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons." Measure elongations to closest 1/8-inch.
- F. Tendon elongations shall be recorded and compared to the theoretical elongations indicated on the Shop (Erection) Drawings. Prestressing will be considered acceptable if gage pressures shown on stressing record correspond to required stressing force and theoretical and measured elongations agree.
- G. In the event that measured elongations exceed the tolerances indicated on the Shop (Erection) Drawings, the Precast Tank Engineer shall be notified for resolution.

### 3.8 TENDON FINISHING

- A. Strand tails may be cut once prestressing has been deemed acceptable.
- B. Do not cut strand tails or cover anchorages of tendons where elongations exceed tolerances until all discrepancies have been resolved to the satisfaction of the Precast Tank Engineer.
- C. Cut strand tails as soon as possible after approval of elongations.
- D. The tendon tails shall be cut using hydraulic shears.
- E. The strand length protruding beyond the wedges after cutting of the tendon tail shall be between 0.5-inch and 0.75-inch.
- F. Wedge-cavity caps shall be installed within one working day after cutting tendon tails.
- G. Patch stressing pockets within one day of cutting strand tail. Clean inside surface of pocket to remove laitance or post-tensioning coating before installing patch material. Finish patch material flush with adjacent concrete.
- H. If stressing pockets are not able to be filled within ten days after tendon tail cutting, then temporary protection shall be provided.

### 3.9 GROUTING OF BONDED TENDONS

- A. Execute grouting within 10 days after approval of tendon elongations. If grouting will not be performed within this time period, provide weather protection for the jacking access pockets.
- B. Pump grout through ports into the ducts under pressure.
- C. Temperature of concrete walls at time of grouting shall be above 35° F and shall be maintained above 35° F until field-cured 2-inch grout cubes reach a minimum of 800 psi.
- D. Grout temperatures shall not be above 90° F during mixing and pumping.
- E. Patch jacking access pockets.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Place no concrete for the base slab until the subgrade has been inspected and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Testing: Owner will engage accredited independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and prepare reports.
  - 1. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor, Engineer of Record and Tank Supplier.

- C. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

### 3.11 PROTECTION OF PRESTRESSED REINFORCEMENT

- A. Do not expose tendons to electric ground currents, welding sparks, or temperatures that would degrade components.
- B. Prevent water from entering tendons during installation and stressing.
- C. Provide weather protection to stressing-end anchorages if strand tails are not cut within 10 days of stressing the tendons.

### 3.12 REPAIRS

- A. Repairs will be permitted provided structural adequacy, serviceability and durability of members are not impaired.
- B. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780.
- C. Repair base slab shrinkage cracks as required for watertightness. Rout a ¼-inch vee-notch along the crack and fill the crack with epoxy injection adhesive.
- D. Surface chips or spalls shall be cleaned and then patched with patching material.
- E. Misaligned grout ports or connection ports in walkways may be repaired by either enlarging the existing port, or drilling a new one, as required. Coordinate with the Precast Tank Engineer to avoid internal reinforcing and hardware.
- F. Damage that occurs during the shipping, installation or construction process shall be brought to the attention of the Precast Tank Engineer for resolution.
- G. Additional repairs, if necessary, shall be performed as directed by the Precast Tank Engineer.
- H. Remove and replace damaged structural precast concrete members when repairs do not comply with specified requirements.

### 3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clean grout and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete members after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect adjacent work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

### 3.14 TIGHTNESS TESTING

- A. Each cell of multi-cell tanks shall be considered a single containment structure and shall be tested individually, unless otherwise specified.
- B. The General Contractor shall commence tightness testing within five business days of notification that the structure is ready for testing.
- C. Testing shall be performed using the hydrostatic tightness test, which consists of two parts. Part 2 may be waived if approved by the Project Engineer-of-Record.
  1. Part 1 shall be a qualitative criterion.
  2. Part 2 shall be a quantitative criterion expressed as a maximum allowable volume loss of 0.05 percent per 24-hour period.
- D. No backfill may be placed against the walls or on the wall footings of the containment structures to be tested, unless otherwise specified.
- E. The initial filling of a new containment structure shall not exceed four feet per hour. Filling shall be continued until the water surface is at the design maximum liquid level, or either one inch below any fixed overflow level in covered containment structures or four inches in open containment structures, whichever is lower.
- F. Water for the initial filling shall be provided by the General Contractor. Use potable water unless otherwise specified.
- G. Part 1 – Qualitative criteria
  1. If any water is observed on the containment structure exterior wall surfaces where moisture can be picked up on a dry hand, the containment structure shall be considered to have failed Part 1 of the hydrostatic test.
  2. Wet areas on top of the wall footing shall not be cause to fail Part 1 unless the water can be observed to be flowing.
  3. Although Part 2 of the test may begin prior to completion of repairs for Part 1, all defects causing the failure of Part 1 shall be repaired before acceptance of the containment structure.
  4. The standard repair procedure for areas failing Part 1 is to inject chemical grout into the affected area. Consult with the Precast Tank Engineer before commencing any such repairs.
- H. Part 2 – Quantitative criteria
  1. Part 2 of the hydrostatic tightness test shall not be scheduled for a period when the forecast is for a difference of more than 35°F between the ambient temperature readings at the times of the initial and final level measurements of the water surface. The test shall also not be scheduled when the weather forecast indicates the water surface could freeze before the test is completed.

2. The vertical distance to the water surface shall be measured to within 1/16 inch from a fixed point on the containment structure above the water surface. The initial measurement shall not be taken until at least 24 hours after the tank is completely filled. Measurements shall be recorded at 24-hour intervals.
3. The test period shall be the theoretical time required to lower the water surface 3/8 inch, assuming a loss of water at the maximum allowable rate. However, the test period shall not be longer than five days.
4. In uncovered containment structures, evaporation and precipitation shall be measured.
5. At the end of the test period, the water surface shall be recorded to within 1/16 inch at the location of the original measurements. The water temperature and precipitation measurements shall be recorded.
6. The change in water volume in the containment structure shall be calculated and corrected, if necessary, for evaporation, precipitation, and temperature. If the loss exceeds the required criterion, the containment shall be considered to have failed Part 2 of the test.

I. Retesting

1. A restart of the test shall be required when test measurements become unreliable due to unusual precipitation or other external factors.
2. It shall be permitted to immediately retest a containment structure failing Part 2 of the hydrostatic test when Part 1 is passed. If the containment structure fails the second test or if not immediately retested after the first test failure, the interior of the containment structure shall be observed for probable problem areas by the Tank Supplier. The containment structure shall only be retested after the probable problem areas are repaired.
3. Containment structures shall be retested until they meet the required Part 1 and Part 2 criteria. Repairs shall be made before each retest.

- J. The containment structure shall be deemed substantially complete upon successful completion of tightness testing. All final payments, including retainage, for all structural elements related to the precast, post-tensioned concrete tank, including the foundation system and cast-in-place base slab, shall be made at this time. This clause supersedes any conflicting clauses in the contract documents.

### 3.15 SPECIAL WARRANTY

- A. The Tank Supplier shall provide a two-year structural warranty to the Owner. The warranty shall at minimum include the following items:

1. The Tank Supplier shall provide a corporate guarantee not covered by any form of insurance or bond as a warranty for the precast post-tensioned concrete tank that warrants the tank is free from structural defect due to faulty design, workmanship, or structural materials.
2. The Tank Supplier shall warrant the structural aspects of the tank for a period of two years from the substantial completion date of the precast post-tensioned concrete tank.
3. The Owner must report in a timely manner any claim to the warranty in writing to the tank manufacturer within the effective coverage dates of the warranty.
4. The Tank Supplier shall furnish, without charge to the Owner, all necessary labor and materials required to repair all structural defects subject to this warranty with a maximum cost of repair not exceeding the Tank Supplier's contract value of the tank and under the condition that the Tank Supplier has been paid in full for the project.

B. Specific Exclusions from Warranty:

1. Maintenance items (sealants, coatings, equipment, plumbing, etc.), all non-structural items.

2. Consequential damages, punitive damages, incidental costs, bodily injury, death, and damage to the property other than the tank.
  3. Emptying of tanks, inspection of tanks, processing of the water/wastewater, drying or cleaning of the tanks, filling of tanks, etc. complete in preparation for, and completion of repairs.
  4. Defects or issues caused by accident, abuse, misuse, storage or processing of corrosive liquids, improper maintenance, negligence, modifications, additions, or deletions not made by tank manufacturer, improper or defective application, acts of God, force majeure, untimely action by Owner to minimize damage or losses, unstable or improperly designed or constructed soil/subgrade, or defects caused by work supplied by any party other than the Tank Supplier.
  5. A loss or defect that is covered by insurance.
- C. All materials and labor for work performed by the Tank Supplier which is not covered under the standard two-year limited structural warranty shall be warranted for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion of the tank per the Contract Documents.

### 3.16 BACKFILL

- A. General Contractor shall place and compact backfill in accordance with Section 02200 "Earthwork."
- B. Do not commence backfilling around the tank until the tank has been examined and approved by the Engineer of Record.
- C. The General Contractor shall be responsible to protect the tank from damage by construction activity, equipment and vehicles. Damaged structures shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Tank Supplier.
- D. When backfilling against the tank, place backfill material in equal lifts and to similar elevations on opposite sides of structures in order to equalize opposing horizontal pressures, except where required for final grading.
- E. The excavation shall be kept free of water by the General Contractor at all times.

END OF SECTION 034200



## SECTION 068000 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTICS (FRP) FABRICATIONS PULTRUDED SQUARE TUBE LADDER & LADDER CAGES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This specification is for a pultruded fiberglass ladder system in compliance with OSHA 1910.27.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below (latest revision applicable) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced herein. The publications are referred to within the text by the designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) Test Methods:

ASTM D-638-Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D-790-Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics

ASTM D-2344-Apparent Interlaminar Shear Strength of Parallel Fiber Composites by Short Beam Method

ASTM D-495-High Voltage, Low-Current, Dry Arc Resistance of Solid Electrical Insulation  
ASTM D-696-Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion for Plastics

ASTM E-84-Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 29, Section 1910.27

#### 1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of all fabricated ladder, cages and accessories in accordance with the provisions of this Section.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's shop drawings clearly showing material sizes, types, styles, part or catalog numbers, complete details for the fabrication of and erection of components including, but not limited to, location, lengths, type and sizes of fasteners, clip angles, member sizes, and connection details.
- C. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's published literature including structural design data, structural properties data, corrosion resistance tables, certificates of compliance, test reports as applicable, and design calculations for systems not sized or designed in the contract documents, sealed by a Professional Engineer.

- D. The Contractor may be required to submit sample pieces of each item specified herein for acceptance by the Engineer as to quality and color. Sample pieces shall be manufactured by the method to be used in the Work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All items to be provided under this Section shall be furnished only by manufacturers having a minimum of ten (10) years experience in the design and manufacture of similar products and systems. Additionally, if requested, a record of at least five (5) previous, separate, similar successful installations in the last five (5) years shall be provided.
- B. Manufacturer shall offer a 3 year limited warranty on all FRP products against defects in materials and workmanship.
- C. Manufacturer shall be certified to the ISO 9001-2008 standard.
- D. Manufacturer shall provide proof of certification from at least two other quality assurance programs for its facilities or products (DNV, ABS, USCG, AARR).

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery of Materials: Manufactured materials shall be delivered in original, unbroken pallets, packages, containers, or bundles bearing the label of the manufacturer. Adhesives, resins and their catalysts and hardeners shall be crated or boxed separately and noted as such to facilitate their movement to a dry indoor storage facility.
- B. Storage of Products: All materials shall be carefully handled to prevent them from abrasion, cracking, chipping, twisting, other deformations, and other types of damage. Adhesives, resins and their catalysts are to be stored in dry indoor storage facilities between 70 and 85 degrees Fahrenheit (21 to 29 degrees Celsius) until they are required.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Ladder and cage components shall be Dynarail as manufactured by Fibergrate Composite Structures, Inc.
- B. Engineer approved equivalent.

## 2.2 GENERAL

- A. All ladder side rails, rungs, ladder mounting brackets and cage straps are to be FRP structural shapes manufactured by the pultrusion process. Cage hoops and brackets shall be produced by the open molded hand lay-up method. All structural shapes shall be composed of fiberglass reinforcement and resin in qualities, quantities, properties, arrangements and dimensions as necessary to meet the design requirements and dimensions as specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Fiberglass reinforcement shall be a combination of continuous roving, continuous strand mat, bi-directional roving mat and surfacing veil in sufficient quantities as needed by the application and/or physical properties required.
- C. Resins shall be DYNAFORM® {ISOFR, an isophthalic polyester *or* VEFR, a vinyl ester - *choose one*} with chemical formulation necessary to provide the corrosion resistance, strength and other physical properties as required.
- D. All finished surfaces of FRP items and fabrications shall be smooth, resin-rich, free of voids and without dry spots, cracks, crazes or unreinforced areas. All glass fibers shall be well covered with resin to protect against their exposure due to wear or weathering.
- E. All pultruded ladder components shall be further protected from ultraviolet (UV) attack with 1) integral UV inhibitors in the resin and 2) a synthetic surfacing veil to help produce a resin rich surface
- F. All FRP products shall have a tested flame spread rating of 25 or less per ASTM E-84 Tunnel Test.
- G. The ladder side rail shall be 1-3/4" square tube with a wall thickness of 1/4" or greater. The rungs shall be 1-1/4" diameter pultruded structural shapes, continuously fluted to provide a non-slip surface. Rungs that are gritted as a secondary operation shall not be permitted. Ladder wall and floor mount shall be fabricated from pultruded angles, 3/8" minimum thickness.
- H. The ladder cage vertical bars shall be 1.5" wide by 5/8" pultruded I-beam shapes to offer protection to workers from exposed hardware. Cage hoops and cage brackets shall be manufactured by the open mold hand lay-up process. All cage hoops shall be 3" wide by 1/4" thick minimum.
- I. Type 316 stainless steel bolts shall be provided for attaching ladder cage vertical bars to hoops, ladder hoops to brackets, ladder cage brackets to the ladder, and wall brackets to the ladder.
- J. All rungs shall be both mechanically attached to the ladder with stainless steel rivets and chemically bonded with epoxy.
- K. All ladder and cage components are to be integrally pigmented yellow. All wall and floor mount brackets shall be Dynaform® ISOFR light gray.

- L. Pultruded structural shapes used in the ladder system are to have the minimum longitudinal mechanical properties listed below:

Property	ASTM Method	Value	Units
Tensile Strength	D-638	30,000 (206)	psi (MPa)
Tensile Modulus	D-638	$2.5 \times 10^6$ (17.2)	psi (GPa)
Flexural Strength	D-790	30,000 (206)	psi (MPa)
Flexural Modulus	D-790	$1.8 \times 10^6$ (12.4)	psi (GPa)
Flexural Modulus (Full Section)	N/A	$2.8 \times 10^6$ (19.3)	psi (GPa)
Short Beam Shear (Transverse)	D-2344	4,500 (31)	psi (MPa)
Shear Modulus (Transverse)	N/A	$4.5 \times 10^5$ (3.1)	psi (GPa)
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	D-696	$8.0 \times 10^{-6}$ ( $1.4 \times 10^{-6}$ )	in/in/°F (cm/cm/°C)
Flame Spread	E-84	25 or less	N/A

- M. All fasteners used in the ladder system are to be 316 SS. Rivets will be 18-8 stainless steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.0 FABRICATION

- A. All ladders and cages shall be designed and laid out in strict accordance with OSHA 1910.27.
- B. All rungs shall penetrate the wall of the tube side rails and shall be connected to the rails with both epoxy and rivets to provide both a chemical and mechanical lock, respectively.
- C. Ladders shall be fully shop assembled. Ladder cages shall be test assembled and drilled to ensure a proper fit in the field. Ladder cage brackets shall remain attached to the ladder for shipping, but ladder cage components shall be disassembled, packaged, and shipped separately to ensure the lowest freight costs and to prevent damage in transit. Cage components shall be bundled with each respective ladder.
- D. The hoop brackets shall be shop attached to the ladder with bolts. The hoops shall be field attached to the hoop brackets.
- E. All cut or machined edges, holes and notches shall be sealed to provide maximum corrosion resistance. All field fabricated cuts shall be coated similarly by the contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 4.0 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The completed ladder and cage system installation shall meet the following load requirements set forth in OSHA 1910.27. The ladder shall also be capable of supporting a concentrated vertical load of 1,200 pounds applied at the mid-span of the rung. Manufacturer shall be required to provide supporting test data for rung capacity.

#### 5.0 INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor shall be required to assemble and install ladder in strict accordance with manufacturer's assembly drawing and installation brochure.
- B. Seal cut or drilled surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow manufacturer's instructions when cutting or drilling fiberglass products or using resin products; provide adequate ventilation.

## SECTION 099635 - CHEMICAL-RESISTANT COATINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Field application of chemical-resistant coatings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 400519.00 – Ductile Iron Process Pipe.
  - 2. Section 068000 – FRP Fabrications.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to ASTM D16 for definitions of terms used in this Section.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
  - 2. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials.
  - 3. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. California Department of Public Health:
  - 1. CA/DHS/EHLB/R-174 - Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Green Seal:
  - 1. GC-3 - Environmental Criteria for Anti-Corrosive Paints.
  - 2. GS-11 - Paints and Coatings.
- D. Master Painters Institute:
  - 1. MPI - Approved Products List.
- E. NSF International:
  - 1. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District:

1. SCAQMD Rule 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

G. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:

1. SSPC-PA 2 - Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements.
2. SSPC-SP 6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning
3. SSPC-SP 10 - Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning.

1.4 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Requirements for sequencing.
- B. Do not apply finish coats unless coatable sealant has been applied.
- C. Back prime wood trim before installation of trim.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data:
  1. Submit manufacturer data.
  2. Include MPI - Approved Products Lists with proposed products highlighted.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- F. Qualifications Statements:
  1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer and applicator.
  2. Submit manufacturer's approval of applicator.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit information on cleaning, touchup, and repair of coated surfaces.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance materials.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified to NSF 61.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics:
  - 1. Fire-Retardant Finishes: Maximum 25/450 flame-spread/smoke-developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.

## 1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Container Labeling: Include manufacturer's name, type of coating, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Inspection:
  - 1. Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's sealed and labeled containers.
  - 2. Inspect for damage and to verify acceptability.
- D. Store materials in ventilated area and otherwise according to manufacturer instructions.
- E. Protection:
  - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
  - 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

## 1.11 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Requirements for ambient condition control facilities for product storage and installation.



B. Storage Conditions:

1. Minimum Ambient Temperature: 45 degrees F (7 degrees C).
2. Maximum Ambient Temperature: 90 degrees F (32 degrees C)

C. Application Conditions:

1. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside temperature ranges required by coating manufacturer.
2. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, when relative humidity is outside humidity ranges, or when moisture content of surfaces exceeds those required by coating manufacturer.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Furnish five-year manufacturer's warranty for coatings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COATINGS

A. Materials:

1. Coatings:
  - a. Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings.
  - b. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Accessories:
  - a. Grade: Commercial.
  - b. Turpentine.
  - c. Thinners.
  - d. Other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve specified finishes.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Section 018113 - Sustainable Design Requirements specifies requirements for sustainable design compliance.
- B. Indoor Environmental Quality Characteristics:
1. Interior Flat and Non-Flat Paints: Maximum VOC content according to GS-11.
  2. Interior Anticorrosive Paints: Maximum VOC content according to GC-3.

3. Interior Concrete and Wood Finishes: Maximum VOC content according to SCAQMD Rule 1113.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for application examination.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as recommended by product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of Work, and report conditions capable of affecting proper application to Architect/Engineer.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Moisture Content:
  1. Measure moisture content of surfaces using electronic moisture meter.
  2. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below following maximums:
    - a. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
    - b. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
    - c. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured according to ASTM D4442.
    - d. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured according to ASTM D4442.
    - e. Concrete Floors: 8 percent.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for application preparation.
- B. Prepare coatings as follows:
  1. To soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to homogeneous coating.
  2. For smooth flow and brushing properties.
- C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Defects:
  1. Correct defects and clean surfaces capable of affecting Work of this Section.
- E. Impervious Surfaces:

1. Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach.
  2. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Aluminum Surfaces Scheduled for Coating:
1. Remove surface contamination by steam or high-pressure water.
  2. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing.
  3. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- G. Asphalt, Creosote, or Bituminous Surfaces Scheduled for Coating:
1. Remove foreign particles to permit adhesion of finishing materials.
  2. Apply compatible sealer or primer.
- H. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- I. Concrete Floors:
1. Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water.
  2. Verify that required acid-alkali balance is achieved.
  3. Allow to dry.
- J. Copper Surfaces Scheduled for Coating:
1. Remove contamination by steam, high-pressure water, or solvent washing.
  2. Apply vinyl-etch primer immediately following cleaning.
- K. Copper Surfaces Scheduled for Natural Oxidized Finish:
1. Remove contamination by applying oxidizing solution of copper acetate and ammonium chloride in acetic acid.
  2. Rub on repeatedly for required effect, and, once attained, rinse surfaces with clear water and allow to dry.
- L. Gypsum Board Surfaces:
1. Fill minor defects with filler compound.
  2. Spot-prime defects after repair.
- M. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils, and wash with solvent.
  2. Apply coat of etching primer.
- N. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Coating:
1. Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter.
  2. Remove oil and grease with solution of tri-sodium phosphate, rinse well, and allow to dry.
  3. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water, and allow to dry.

## O. Plaster Surfaces:

1. Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster.
2. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
3. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.

## P. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces:

1. Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust.
2. If heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by wire brushing or by sandblasting.
3. Clean by washing with solvent.
4. Apply treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring that weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned.
5. Spot-prime coat after repairs.

## Q. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces:

1. Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust.
2. Feather edges to make touchup patches inconspicuous.
3. Clean surfaces with solvent.
4. Prime bare steel surfaces.

## R. Existing Work:

1. Extend existing paint and coatings installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations and as specified.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

## A. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.

## B. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

## C. Apply each coat slightly darker than preceding coat, unless specified otherwise.

## D. Sand surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

## E. Cleaning:

1. Vacuum surfaces to remove loose particles.
2. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

## F. Finishing Mechanical and Electrical Equipment:

1. Schedule of Color-Coding and Identification Banding of Equipment, Ductwork, Piping, and Conduit: Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment, Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment, Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems, and Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems.
2. Coat shop-primed equipment.

3. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components, and coat separately.
4. Coat insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, except where these items are shop finished.
5. Coat interior surfaces of air ducts visible through grilles and louvers with one flat black coating.
6. Coat dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, to match face panels.
7. Coat exposed conduit and electrical equipment installed in finished areas.
8. Coat both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
9. Color-Coding:
  - a. Color-code equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work according to indicated requirements.
  - b. Color band and identify with flow arrows, names, and numbering.
10. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings that were removed prior to finishing.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for inspecting and testing.
- B. Inspecting:
  1. Surface Preparation: Comply with SSPC-SP 10.
- C. Testing:
  1. Holiday Testing: Submerged surfaces including surfaces within vapor area.
  2. Dry Film Thickness: Measure according to SSPC-PA 2.
- D. Equipment Acceptance:
  1. Repair or recoat areas containing holidays according to coating manufacturer instructions.
  2. Retest repaired or recoated areas.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Collect waste material that may constitute fire hazards, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from Site.

### 3.6 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Schedule - Ferrous Metals:

1. Application: Submerged in potable, raw, or reclaimed water, and wastewater, including surfaces within 2 feet above high water level.
  - a. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP 10.
  - b. Amine-cured epoxy.
  - c. Manufacturers:
    - 1) PPG Paints.
    - 2) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - 3) Tnemec Inc.
    - 4) Approved equivalent.
  - d. Type: High build.
  - e. Minimum Solids Content: 80 percent by volume.
  - f. Number of Coats: Two
  - g. Dry Film Thickness per Coat: 3-5 mils
2. Application: Non-submerged, interior exposure.
  - a. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP 6.
  - b. Amine-cured epoxy.
  - c. Manufacturers:
    - 1) PPG Paints.
    - 2) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - 3) Tnemec Inc.
    - 4) Approved equivalent.
  - d. Type: High build.
  - e. Minimum Solids Content: 80 percent by volume.
  - f. Number of Coats: Two
  - g. Dry Film Thickness per Coat: 3-5 mils

B. Schedule - Concrete:

1. Application: Submerged in water or wastewater, including surfaces within 2 feet (0.61 m) above high water level:
  - a. Surface Preparation: As recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - b. Filler-Surfacer:
    - 1) Polyamine epoxy.
    - 2) Manufacturers:
      - a) PPG Paints.
      - b) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
      - c) Tnemec Inc.
      - d) Approved equivalent.
    - 3) Solids Content: 100 percent by volume.

- c. Finish Coats:
  - 1) Amine-cured epoxy.
  - 2) Manufacturers:
    - a) PPG Paints.
    - b) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - c) Tnemec Inc.
    - d) Approved equivalent.
  - 3) Minimum Solids Content: 80 percent by volume.
  - 4) Number of Coats: Two
  - 5) Dry Film Thickness per Coat: 3-5 mils
- 2. Application: Floor slab and walls.
  - a. Surface Preparation: As recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - b. Filler-Surfacer:
    - 1) Polyamine epoxy.
    - 2) Manufacturers:
      - a) PPG Paints.
      - b) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
      - c) Tnemec Inc.
      - d) Approved equivalent.
    - 3) Solids Content: 100 percent by volume.
  - c. Finish Coats:
    - 1) Amine-cured epoxy.
    - 2) Manufacturers:
      - a) PPG Paints.
      - b) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
      - c) Tnemec Inc.
      - d) Approved equivalent.
    - 3) Minimum Solids Content: 80 percent by volume.
    - 4) Number of Coats: Two
    - 5) Dry Film Thickness per Coat: 3-5 mils
- 3. Application: Interior of sewer manholes, including metal appurtenances.
  - a. Surface Preparation: As recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - b. Filler-Sealer:
    - 1) Amine-cured epoxy.
    - 2) Manufacturers:
      - a) PPG Paints.

- b) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - c) Tnemec Inc.
    - d) Approved equivalent.
  - 3) Minimum Solids Content: 68 percent by volume.
  - 4) Number of Coats: One
- c. Finish Coats:
  - 1) Vinyl ester.
  - 2) Manufacturers:
    - a) PPG Paints.
    - b) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - c) Tnemec Inc.
    - d) Approved equivalent.
  - 3) Total Dry Film Thickness: 40 mils

END OF SECTION 099635



## SECTION 310000 - EARTHWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work covered by this Section shall include all excavation, trenching and related work for the construction of the designated structures and pipelines, backfill and other incidental work.
- B. The Work covered by this Section consists of:
  - 1. making all necessary excavations for the construction of all Work;
  - 2. preparing subgrade for foundations, slabs, walks, and pavements;
  - 3. doing all pumping, fluming, and dewatering necessary to keep the trenches and other excavation free from water;
  - 4. providing for uninterrupted flow of existing drains and sewers, and the disposal of water from any sources during the progress of the Work;
  - 5. supporting and protecting all trench walls, structures, pipes, conduits, culverts, posts, poles, wires, fences, buildings and other public and private property adjacent to the Work;
  - 6. removing and replacing existing sewers, culverts, pipelines and bulkheads where necessary;
  - 7. removing after completion of the Work all sheeting and shoring or other soil support materials not necessary to support the sides of trenches;
  - 8. removing and disposing all surplus excavated material;
  - 9. doing all backfilling and grading, of compacting backfill to limits specified or ordered by the Engineer;
  - 10. restoring all property damaged as a result of the Work involved in this Contract.
- C. The Work includes transporting surplus excavated materials not needed for backfill at the location where the excavation is made, to other parts of the Work where filling is required, and disposal of all types of surplus material off the site.
- D. The Work includes low strength mortar backfill material intended for use in backfilling as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 013319 – Field Test Reporting
- B. Section 015000.00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil or granular materials used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, not including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

- B. Bedding: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Excavation: Removal and disposal of material encountered above subgrade or foundation elevations.
1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade or foundation elevations as directed by Engineer.
  2. Trench: Narrow linear excavation
  3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade or foundation elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
  4. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface or subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials and obstructions.
- E. Embankment: A structure consisting of soil, granular material, shale, rock, or other approved material, constructed in layers to a predetermined elevation and cross-section.
- F. Granular materials: Natural aggregate, such as broken or crushed rock, gravel, or sand that can be readily incorporated into an 8-inch layer, and in which at least 65% by weight of the grains or particles are retained in a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Laboratory Dry Weight: The maximum laboratory dry weight shall be the weight provided by the laboratory when the sample is tested in accordance with ASTM D-698 Method A, C, or D.
- H. Optimum Moisture: The water content at which the maximum density is produced in a soil by a given compaction effort (ASTM D-698).
- I. Pavement Prism: Also referred to as the zone of influence. The area below a line drawn 45 degrees to the horizontal from the surface at the edge of pavement, sidewalk or curb.
- J. Pipe Embedment: The material placed in a trench surrounding a pipe or conduit consisting of the foundation, bedding, haunching, and initial backfill.
- K. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material one (1) cu. yd. or more in volume that when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586, exceeds a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches.
- L. Shale: Laminated material, formed by the consolidation in nature of soil, having a finely stratified structure. For the purpose of these specifications, the following bedrock types shall also be considered shale: mudstone, claystone, siltstone and hard clay.
- M. Soil: All earth materials, organic or inorganic, which have resulted from natural processes such as weathering, decay, and chemical reaction.
- N. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, pavement, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

- O. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- P. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with all provisions of Section 013300, Shop Drawings and Submittals.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Source-locations of all materials shall be identified to the Engineer.
  - 2. Source quality laboratory test of all fill materials as required to show compliance with material specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit information for the following items:
  - 1. Sheeting and bracing
  - 2. Dewatering system and standby equipment
  - 3. Excavation procedures

#### 1.5 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO M 43 Standard Specification for Size of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
- B. ASTM C-150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C. ASTM C-618 Standard Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
- D. ASTM D-698 Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
- E. ASTM D-1586 Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils
- F. ASTM D-2487 Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
- G. ASTM D-2940 Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
- H. ASTM D-4253 Standard Test Method for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
- I. ASTM D-4254 Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
- J. State of Ohio - Department of Transportation - Construction and Material Specifications, Item 304, Aggregate Base.
- K. State of Ohio - Department of Transportation - Construction and Material Specifications, Material Detail 703.16, Suitable Materials for Embankment Construction.

- L. State of Ohio - Department of Transportation - Construction and Material Specifications, Material Detail 703.02.A.2, Fine Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain permit from EPA under National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) for stormwater discharge from Site.
- B. Licensed Professionals Qualifications: Professional Engineer experienced in design of specified Work and licensed in State of Ohio.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions
  - 1. Existing ground elevations of the site are shown by figures and/or by contours on the Drawings. The contours and elevations of the present ground are believed to be reasonably correct, but do not purport to be absolutely so, and, together with any schedule of quantities, are presented only as an approximation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself, however, by actual examination on the site of the Work, as to the existing elevations and contours, and the amount of work required.
- B. Existing Utilities
  - 1. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
  - 2. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 3. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
  - 4. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

## 1.8 TESTING

- A. Earthwork
  - 1. Special backfill material sieve analysis per ASTM C-136, one test per source.
  - 2. On-site trench backfill analysis per ASTM D-2487, as directed by Engineer.
  - 3. Pipe bedding and cover sieve analysis per ASTM C-136, one test per source.
  - 4. Drainage fill sieve analysis per ASTM C-136, one test per source.
  - 5. Soil compaction per ASTM D-698.
    - a. Embankment testing shall be at least one (1) test/5,000 S.F. of each lift;
    - b. Trench backfill testing shall be at least one (1) test/50 L.F. of each lift;
    - c. Subgrade and/or subbase testing shall be at least one (1) test/200 L.F. of pavement or 5,000 S.F. of slabs subject to greater frequency due to soil conditions or Engineer's direction.
  - 6. Backfill compaction per ASTM D-4253 and D-4254, one test per 50 L.F. of each lift.
  - 7. Low Strength Mortar testing per ASTM D-4832.

## 1.9 PROHIBITION OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. The use of explosives is not permitted.

## 1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contract Drawings may indicate locations where certain utilities, structures or facilities might possibly interfere with the installation of new improvements. The Contractor shall dig such exploratory test pits as may be necessary to determine the exact location and elevation of the indicated subsurface structure and shall make acceptable provision for their protection, support and maintenance in operation. The Engineer shall be provided advance notification when and where excavation for test pits will take place. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a record of field locations of all listed utilities, structures or facilities a minimum of five (5) days prior to initiating construction of the project. Locations and elevations are to be provided by a Surveyor registered in the State of Ohio.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GRANULAR PIPE EMBEDMENT

- A. Crushed gravel or crushed limestone meeting AASHTO M 43 gradation shall be used for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill as shown on the Drawings.

### 2.2 SAND PIPE EMBEDMENT

- A. Fine aggregate consisting of natural sand meeting the gradation requirements of ODOT Item 703.02.A.2 or shown on the Drawings. The material shall not be lumpy or frozen, and shall be free from slag, cinders, ashes, rubbish, and other deleterious or objectionable material. Sand shall not contain a total of more than 10% by weight of loam and clay.

### 2.3 ONSITE BACKFILL

- A. Excavated soil material, capable of meeting specified compaction, and approved by the Engineer for use as backfill in designated locations.
- B. Based upon subsurface investigation, the Owner does not guarantee the onsite soils in its present state consists of the proper moisture content to achieve the specified compaction without drying or adding water.
- C. Unsuitable Backfill Material
  - 1. Onsite materials that are unsuitable for backfill, unless otherwise specifically shown in the Drawings, include rock or other materials greater than six (6) inches in their largest dimension, pavement, rubbish, debris, wood, metal, plastic, frozen earth, and the following soils classified per ASTM D-2487:

Symbol	Description
OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity
MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine

	sands or silts, elastic silts
CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays
OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity
PT	Peat, muck, and other highly organic soils

## 2.4 SPECIAL BACKFILL MATERIAL (ODOT Item 304)

- A. Special backfill material shall meet the gradation requirements of ODOT Item 304 and shall consist of crushed gravel or crushed limestone in combination with natural sand or stone. The aggregate shall meet the following gradation requirements:

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Total Percent Passing</u>
2 inch	100
1 inch	70-100
¾ inch	50-90
No. 4	30-60
No. 30	9-33
No. 200	0-15

## 2.5 LOW STRENGTH MORTAR BACKFILL

- A. Low Strength Mortar shall comply with ODOT Item 613.
- B. Submit test data that demonstrates that the proposed mix has a strength of 50 to 100 PSI at 28 days.
- C. Each load shall be tested with 3 cylinders for strength test broken at 3, 7, and 28 days until the Engineer is assured that the mix will be between 50 to 100 PSI at 28 days. Thereafter, one set of strength tests shall be taken every 50 CY.

It is intended that the sand be fine enough to stay in suspension in the mixture to the extent required for proper flow. The Engineer reserves the right to reject the sand if a flowable mixture cannot be produced.

- D. Mortar Mix Proportioning
- The initial trial mixture shall be as follows:

### Quantity of Dry Materials per Cubic Yard

Cement	100 lbs.
Fly Ash	250 lbs.
Sand (SSD)*	2700 lbs.
Water	500 lbs.

\* saturated-surface dry

- These quantities of materials are expected to yield approximately 1 cubic yard of mortar of the proper consistency. Adjustments of the proportions may be made providing the total absolute volume of the materials is maintained.

## 2.6 ENGINEERED FILL

- A. Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940. The aggregate shall meet the following gradation requirements:

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Total Percent Passing</u>
2 inch	100
1½ inch	95-100
¾ inch	70-92
3/8 inch	50-70
No. 4	35-55
No. 30	12-25
No. 200	0-8

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Excavation; Temporary Sheeting, Shoring, and Bracing
1. All excavation shall be in accordance with the Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.
  2. The Contractor shall furnish and install adequate sheeting, shoring, and bracing to maintain safe working conditions, and to protect newly built work and all adjacent neighboring structures from damage by settlement.
  3. Bracing shall be arranged so as not to place a strain on portions of completed work until construction has proceeded enough to provide ample strength. Sheeting and bracing may be withdrawn and removed at the time of backfilling, but the Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to newly built work and adjacent and neighboring structures.
  4. All sheeting shall be removed unless specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer to be left in place.
- B. Construction Sheeting Left in Place
1. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and leave in place construction sheeting and bracing when specified or when indicated or shown on the Drawings.
  2. Any construction sheeting and bracing which the Contractor has placed to facilitate his work may be ordered in writing by the Engineer to be left in place. The right of the Engineer to order sheeting and bracing left in place shall not be construed as creating an obligation on his part to issue such orders. Failure of the Engineer to order sheeting and bracing left in place shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility under this Contract.
- C. Field Quality Control
1. Owner or Engineer may check compaction of the backfill at anytime
- D. Protection of Existing Utilities
1. Uncover and determine the elevation, size and materials of existing underground utilities along the route of construction, as shown on Drawings or marked at the time of construction by the Utility Owner, at least 200 feet in advance of pipe installation.
  2. Adequately support, shore up, or otherwise protect underground utilities whenever exposed in the trench. Extend supports a minimum of 12 inches into undisturbed

earth each side of trench. Band or tie utility to bridging for its full length. Where binding cannot be supported by a firm foundation, provide vertical support, including any lateral bracing necessary to provide firm support.

3. Above ground (aerial) utilities, including power, telephone and cable television, shall remain in service at all times. Any anticipated disruption of service shall be with the full knowledge of the Utility Company and required advance notice to affected users. Removal of guy wires and holding of poles shall be done as required to complete the Work, shall be as agreed upon by the Utility Company and Contractor, and shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
4. Arbitrary disruption of underground and aerial utility services will not be permitted.

E. Trench Protection

1. Provide trench protection using a trench box, wood sheeting and bracing, or such other method as determined by Contractor to maintain a stable excavation and comply with applicable Laws and Regulations.
2. For wood sheeting and bracing use sound lumber suitable for the purpose intended, and arrange so as to support the trench walls and existing structures and utilities. Cut off sheeting to be left in place not less than 18 inches below ground surface.
3. Where necessary to drive sheeting below the pipe bottom, drive sheeting to an elevation as determined by Engineer and leave such sheeting in place from a point 3 feet above the top of the buried utilities.

F. Tank Excavation

1. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into foundation excavation; maintain soil stability.
2. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

### 3.2 REPLACING, MOVING AND REPAIRING OF EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall:

1. replace, move, repair and maintain all utilities and all other structures encountered in the work
2. coordinate and communicate with applicable utility companies
3. repair all damage done to any of the said structures and appurtenances through his acts or neglect and shall keep them in repair during the life of this contract. The Contractor shall in all cases leave them in as good condition as they were previous to the commencement of the work and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### 3.3 DEWATERING

A. Drainage and Removal of Water

1. The Contractor shall dispose of water from the Work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or structures.
2. The Contractor shall, when ordered by the Engineer, construct tight bulkheads across trench and provide pumps suitable for the removal of any water which may be encountered or which may accumulate in the trenches. Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, drainage water will not be permitted to flow through the conduit.
3. The trench shall be kept free from sewage and storm, surface, and subsurface water to at least 2 feet below the bottom of the excavation.



4. Where open water courses, ditches, or drain pipes are encountered during the progress of the Work, the Contractor shall provide protection and securing of the continuous flow in such courses or drains and shall repair any damage that may be done to them.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION CLASSIFICATION

- A. All excavated materials are unclassified as defined in Article 1.3.

### 3.5 GENERAL EXCAVATION

- A. All necessary excavation for buildings, structures, pavements, and site improvements shall be performed to accommodate the completion of all related Contract Work.
- B. The Drawings show the horizontal and the lower limits of structures. The methods and equipment used by the Contractor when approaching the bottom limits of excavation shall be selected to provide a smooth surface and to prevent disturbing the soil below the bottom limits of excavation. All soil loosened during excavation shall be removed from the bottom of the excavation.
- C. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
- D. Excavation which is carried below the bottom limits of structures shall be classified as Unauthorized Excavation, unless said excavation below bottom limits of structures has been authorized by the Engineer prior to each occurrence.

### 3.6 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation for trenches in which pipelines, sewers, and conduits are to be installed shall provide adequate space for workmen to space and joint pipe properly, but in every case the trench shall be kept to a minimum width. The width of trench shall not exceed the limits shown on the Drawings.
- B. Excavation shall be to the depth necessary for placing of granular bedding material under the pipe as shown on the Drawings. If over-excavation occurs, the trench bottom shall be filled to grade with compacted granular bedding material.
- C. Trenching operations shall not be performed beyond the distance that will be backfilled and compacted the same day.
- D. In general, backfilling shall begin as soon as the conduit is in approved condition to receive it and shall be carried to completion as rapidly as possible. New trenching shall not be started when earlier trenches need backfilling or the surfaces of streets or other areas need to be restored to a safe and proper condition.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION OF UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

- A. Unsuitable materials existing below the Contract bottom limits for excavation shall be removed as directed by the Engineer. Such excavation shall not exceed the vertical and lateral limits as prescribed by the Engineer.
- B. In utility trenches, the voids left by removal of unsuitable excavated material shall be filled with AASHTO M 43 No. 1 and No. 2 aggregate conforming to the material requirements of Article 2.1 of this Section.
- C. In excavations other than utility trenches, the voids left by removal of unsuitable excavated material shall be filled with material consisting of either: (1) Special Backfill Material; (2) Class B concrete; or (3) Low Strength Mortar Backfill, whichever is ordered by the Engineer.
- D. Removal of unsuitable excavated material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Contract Conditions relative to Changes in Work unless specific unit prices have been established for excavation of unsuitable material.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to dispose of all surplus material that cannot be used in backfill or embankments at his expense outside the limits of the project. Unsuitable excavated material, including rock or large boulders, shall be disposed of outside the limits of the project.
- B. Surplus material may be wasted adjacent to or incorporated in the regular construction only when ordered in writing by the Engineer.

### 3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Pipelines, Sewers and Conduits
  1. All pipe shall have bedding extending the width of the trench with depth in conformance with the Drawings. The bedding material shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping until no further densification is possible.
  2. Pipe cover material shall be used for filling above the pipe bedding along the sides of the pipe and to a height of twelve (12) inches over the top of the pipe. The pipe cover material shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe to eliminate the possibility of lateral displacement of the pipe and shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping until no further densification is possible. Care shall be taken to spade the aggregate under the pipe haunch below the spring line.
  3. All trenches and excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid therein, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
  4. After the pipe cover has been placed and compacted around the pipe as specified above, the remainder of the trench may be backfilled by machine. The backfill material shall be deposited in eight (8) inch horizontal layers, and each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the specified density by approved methods before a succeeding layer is placed. In no case will backfilling material from a bucket be allowed to fall directly on a pipe and in all cases the bucket must be lowered so that the shock of the falling earth will not cause damage.
  5. Puddling of sand bedding and pipe cover material is acceptable provided an acceptable method for removal of water is provided.

- B. Structures
1. Backfilling shall not commence before concrete has attained specified strength. Do not use equipment for backfilling and compaction operations against structures that will overload the structure.
  2. Backfilling around and over structures shall be carefully placed and tamped with tools of suitable weight to a point one (1) foot above the top of same. Additional backfill may be required to protect the structure from damage from heavy equipment. Backfill shall be placed in uniform layers not exceeding eight (8) inches in depth. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly compacted to the specified density so as to eliminate the possibility of displacement of the structure.
  3. After the backfill has been placed and compacted around the structure to the height specified above, the remainder may be backfilled by machine. The backfill material shall be deposited in eight (8) inch horizontal layers, and each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the specified density by approved methods before a succeeding layer is placed. In no case will backfilling material from a bucket be allowed to fall directly on a structure, and in all cases the bucket must be lowered so that the shock of the falling earth will not cause damage.
- C. Where any new, proposed, or future pavement, driveway, parking lot, curb, curb and gutter, or walk is to be placed over a backfilled area, Special Backfill material shall be used for any portion of the trench falling within the pavement prism.
- D. Where it is necessary to undercut or replace existing utility conduits and/or service lines, the excavation beneath such lines shall be backfilled the entire length with approved Granular Pipe Embedment Material compacted in place in eight (8) inch layers to the required density. The approved Granular Pipe Embedment Material shall extend outward from the spring line of the conduit a distance of two (2) feet on either side and thence downward at its natural slope.

### 3.10 LOW STRENGTH MORTAR BACKFILL

- A. Low strength mortar backfill shall be discharged from the mixer as recommended by the supplier and approved by the Engineer.
- B. Low strength mortar backfill may be placed in the trench in as few lifts as may be practical.
- C. Secure conduit or pipelines before placing low strength mortar backfill to prevent conduits and pipelines from floating during backfilling.
- D. For low strength mortar backfill placed against existing structures of unknown strength, backfill material shall be brought up uniformly in maximum 12 inch lifts and allowed to cure for a minimum of 24 hours or until it can carry a person's weight without leaving imprints before the next lift is placed.
- E. Low strength mortar backfill shall be brought up to subgrade elevation or the pavement prism, whichever may be applicable.

### 3.11 SUBGRADE

- A. All soil subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with this subsection.
- B. Drainage

1. The surface of the subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth condition to prevent ponding of water after rains to insure the thorough drainage of the subgrade surface at all times.
- C. Unsuitable Subgrade
1. Where unsuitable subgrade or subgrade not meeting the required bearing capacity is encountered in cuts, due to no fault or neglect of the Contractor, in which satisfactory stability cannot be obtained by moisture control and compaction, the unstable material shall be excavated to the depth required by the Engineer.
  2. Suitable material required for the embankment to replace the undercut will be paid on basis of Contract Conditions relative to changes in Work.
  3. Where soft subgrade in cuts is due to the failure of the Contractor to maintain adequate surface drainage as required in this article, or is due to any other fault or neglect of the Contractor, the unstable condition shall be corrected as outlined above at no expense to the Owner.
- D. Full Width New Pavement Construction
1. After the surface of the subgrade has been shaped to approximate cross section grade, and before any pavement, base or subbase material is placed thereon, the subgrade shall be compacted. When the rolling is completed, all surface irregularities shall be corrected and the surface of the subgrade shall be shaped as necessary to conform to the grade and cross section shown on the Drawings within the tolerance set forth in this Section and shall be so maintained until the overlying course is in place.

### 3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. The Contractor shall check the work under this item with templates, slope boards or other devices satisfactory to the Engineer. The completed work shall conform to the Drawings within the following tolerances:
1. For subgrade, the surface shall at no place vary more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from a ten-foot straight edge applied to the surface parallel to the centerline of the pavement, nor more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from subgrade elevation established by construction layout stakes.

### 3.13 CONSTRUCTION WITH MOISTURE AND DENSITY CONTROL

- A. All backfill and embankments, except rock embankments, shall be constructed using moisture and density control. All subgrade, except rock and shale in cut sections, shall be constructed using moisture and density control.
- B. Backfill, embankment and subgrade material which does not contain sufficient moisture to be compacted in accordance with the requirements of Article 3.17 of this Section shall be sprinkled with water as directed by the Engineer to bring the moisture content to within the range of optimum plus or minus three (3) percent. Water shall be thoroughly incorporated into the material by means of discs or other approved equipment.
- C. Backfill, embankment and subgrade material containing excess moisture shall be dried, prior to installation, to a moisture content not greater than three (3) percentage points above optimum, except that for material within the moisture content range specified herein that displays pronounced elasticity or deformation under the action of loaded construction equipment, the moisture content shall be reduced to optimum or below if necessary to secure stability. For subgrade material, these requirements for maximum moisture shall apply at

the time of compaction of the subgrade and also at the time of placing pavement or subbase. Drying of wet soil shall be expedited by the use of plows, discs, or by other approved methods when so ordered by the Engineer.

### 3.14 PROOF ROLLING

- A. Proof rolling shall be performed on areas described on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Proof rolling equipment shall consist of a single unit, tandem axle dump truck capable of being loaded to 30,000 pound axle load with a gross vehicle weight of 60,000 pounds. Tire pressure shall be maintained at 90 psi. Loading shall be verified by a certified weight slip.
- C. Procedure
  - 1. The designated areas of subgrade, prior to the placing of the overlying course, shall be compacted to requirement of this Section. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing a minimum of two (2) proof rollings of the subgrade, as directed by the Engineer, prior to paving. The first proof rolling shall be performed after the installation of underground improvements and rough grading has been completed. After fine grading and just prior to paving, the subgrade shall be proof rolled again. The proof roller shall operate in a systematic manner so that the number of coverages over all areas can be readily determined and recorded. Maximum spacing shall not exceed six (6) feet.
  - 2. Moisture content of the subgrade at the time of proof rolling shall conform to the requirements of this Section.
  - 3. The equipment shall be operated at the speed directed, but in no case shall the speed exceed five (5) miles per hour, and the normal operating speed shall not be less than two (2) miles per hour.
  - 4. Where the operation of the proof roller shows the subgrade to be unstable or to have non-uniform stability, the Contractor shall correct the unstable areas so that the stability of the subgrade will be uniform and satisfactory. The subgrade shall then be checked for conformance to the plan lines and any irregularities of the surface caused by operation of the proof roller shall be corrected and the subgrade shall be shaped to the plan lines within the tolerances specified in this Section.
  - 5. The proof roll is a subjective test and does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility under the Contract to provide an acceptable subgrade.
  - 6. If the subgrade fails due to the Contractor using it as a haul road or due to his negligence, the subgrade shall be repaired, retested, and proof rolled again at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 3.15 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The bottom of excavations upon which concrete foundations or structures are to be placed shall be compacted so as to obtain 100% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-698 in the top twelve (12) inches.
- B. The top twelve (12) inches of stripped original subgrade and final subgrade shall be compacted to not less than 100% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-698.
  - 1. Subgrade under new, proposed, or future pavement shall be compacted 18 inches beyond the edge of pavement, paved shoulders or paved medians.

- C. Compaction of subgrade for sidewalks (regardless of paving material) shall be 100% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-698 in the top six (6) inches.
- D. Compaction of non-paved areas shall be 90% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-698.
- E. Aggregate pipe embedment and aggregate backfill around structures shall be compacted to not less than 100% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-4253 and ASTM D-4254.
- F. Final backfill shall be compacted to not less than 100% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-698.
- G. Fill placed within the interior of structures shall be compacted to not less than 100% of maximum dry density per ASTM D-698.
- H. Embankment shall be placed and compacted in layers until the density is not less than the percentage of maximum dry density indicated in the following table determined by ASTM D-698.

### 3.16 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading
  - 1. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
    - a. Lawn or unpaved areas shall be graded to plus or minus 1-inch
    - b. Walks shall be graded to plus or minus 1-inch
- C. Grading inside Building Lines
  - 1. Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

END OF SECTION 310000

## SECTION 311100 – CLEARING AND GRUBBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of surface debris.
- B. Removal of trees, shrubs, and other plant life.
- C. Topsoil excavation.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Specifications sections related to this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 and all other applicable sections in this manual.

#### 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to all applicable and local codes for environmental requirements, disposal of debris, burning debris on site, use of herbicides, and other applicable items.
- B. Coordinate clearing work with utility companies.
- C. Work shall conform to the requirements of ODOT-CMS Item 201 Clearing and Grubbing.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide, if required shall conform to applicable and local codes per environmental requirements

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.
- B. Identify a waste area and/or salvage area for placing removed materials.

#### 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain, from damage.

- B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain, as final landscaping.
- C. Do not disturb any area that is not necessary for completion of this project. Disturbance shall be in accordance with projects Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- D. Protect benchmarks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement. Wetlands areas are not to be disturbed.

### 3.3 CLEARING

- A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work.
- B. Remove trees and shrubs within marked areas or as indicated. Remove stumps, main root ball, root system for complete removal of surface rock and other as indicated on drawings.
- C. Clear undergrowth and deadwood, without disturbing subsoil.
- D. Apply herbicide to remaining stumps to inhibit growth.

### 3.4 REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site.

### 3.5 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, marked areas, entire site, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not excavate wet topsoil.
- C. Stockpile in area designated on site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.
- D. Install perimeter silt fence around stockpile area to prevent erosion and sediment transport from occurring.
- E. Stockpiled topsoil shall be used for final grading around proposed improvements.

END OF SECTION 311100



## SECTION 329219 - SEEDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

Installation of seeded areas shall be to the extent shown on Contract Drawings and shall include supplying all seed, topsoil, soil conditioning materials, mulching materials and watering, and the incorporation of these materials into the work as specified.

- A. The Contractor shall place topsoil at the depths specified in those areas requiring seeding. Topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Provide copies of soils tests for both new topsoil (provided) and onsite topsoil for review and approval. This applies to all areas that require seeding, including reconditioned areas.
2. Provide location of properties from which topsoil is to be obtained, names and addresses of owners, depth to be stripped, and crops grown in the past 2 years.
3. Provide the name of the seed supplier, name and phone number, list of the seed, including varieties of seed, labels, and an analysis of the seed for review, 4 weeks prior to the start of seeding.
4. Provide soil amendments information based on soils test requirements.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Any subcontracted restoration work shall be performed by a qualified firm specializing in landscape work.
- B. The Contractor shall have a soils test done at their expense and analyzed by a state approved testing agency. Soil tests shall be done on both the topsoil stockpiled from the site and new topsoil brought to the site. A minimum of two (2) tests shall be done. The tests shall include percent organic matter, pH, Buffer pH, Phosphorus, Exchangeable Potassium, Calcium, Magnesium, Cation Exchange Capacity and Percent Base Saturation with recommendations for nitrogen, phosphate, potash, magnesium and lime based on plant type and use.
- C. Seed: All seed specified shall meet O.D.O.T. specifications as to the percentage purity, weed seed, and germination. All seed shall be approved by the State of Ohio, Department of Agriculture, Division of Plant Industry, and shall meet the requirements of these specifications.

- D. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.
- E. Deliver fertilizer in water-proof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utilities: Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
- B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, such conditions shall be rectified by the Contractor before planting, with approval from the Engineer.
- C. Soil Stabilization: The Contractor shall provide permanent or temporary soil stabilization to denuded areas within fifteen (15) days after final grade is reached on any portion of the site. Any such area which will not be regraded for longer than fifteen (15) days shall also be stabilized. Soil stabilization includes any measures which protect the soil from the erosive forces of raindrop impact and flowing water. Applications include seeding and/or mulching, or the use of other erosion control measures as directed by the Engineer. If necessary, the Contractor shall coordinate soil stabilization practices with the local Soil and Water Conservation District.
- D. Spring-sown work shall be installed between April 1st and May 30th and Fall-sown work shall be installed between September 1st and October 15th. No permanent seeding shall take place between May 30th and September 1st and between October 15th and April 1st. The dates for seeding may be changed at the discretion of the Engineer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor. Stockpiled material, if any, shall be utilized prior to obtaining additional topsoil.
- B. All topsoil shall conform to the U.S. Department of Agriculture soil texturing triangle and shall contain between 3% to 8% organic matter. Topsoil shall be loamy and not consist of more than 38% clay. New topsoil shall be screened to remove clay lumps, brush, weeds, litter, roots, stumps, stones larger than 1/2" in any dimension and any other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.

New topsoil shall be obtained only from naturally well drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4". Do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

- C. Soil amendments shall be added according to the soils test requirements. Amendments can include, but are not limited to fertilizer, lime, compost, sand, and organic matter. Organic matter shall consist of composted leaves or other approved material.

## 2.2 SEED

- A. Seed shall be vendor mixed, delivered in original bags and shall be proportioned as follows:

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Proportion by Weight</u>
Kentucky Blue Grass	50%
Perennial Rye	50%

## 2.3 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall be clean straw free of seed and weed seed.
  - 1. Anchoring for mulch shall be an ODOT specified SS-1 at 60 gal./ton non-toxic tackifier such as Hydro-stik, or equal, or by securing with a photo degradable netting.

## 2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Liquid or dry; recommended for grass, with 50 percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil to the following proportions: Nitrogen 12%, Phosphoric acid 12%, soluble potash 12%.

## 2.5 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter, which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Rough grading to a depth necessary to accept the specified thickness of topsoil must be approved prior to placing topsoil.
- B. Loosen subgrade; remove any stones greater than 1/2" in any dimension. Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter.
- B. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches, to meet lines, grades, and elevations shown on plan, after light rolling and natural settlement. Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, stones greater than 1/2" in any dimension, and other extraneous matter. Topsoil shall be tilled thoroughly by plowing, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. Add specified soil amendments and mix thoroughly into the topsoil.

- C. Preparation of Unchanged Grades: Where seed is to be planted in areas that have not been altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or stripping operations, prepare soil for planting as follows: Till to a depth of not less than 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers as specified. Remove high areas and fill in depressions. Till soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots and other extraneous matter. Soils test requirements apply here as well.
1. Prior to preparation of unchanged areas, remove existing grass, vegetation and turf. Dispose of such material outside of project limits. Do not turn existing vegetation over into soil being prepared for seed.
- If necessary, supply and install topsoil in areas where there is no topsoil left after vegetation has been removed.
2. Apply specified soil amendments at rates specified in the soils test and thoroughly mix into upper 2 inches of topsoil. Add topsoil if existing grade has less than 4" of topsoil. Delay application of amendments if planting will not follow within two (2) days.
- D. Fine grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll, rake, and drag lawn areas, remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades. Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, stones greater than 1/2" in any dimension, and other extraneous matter. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading.
- E. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface moisture to dry before planting lawns. Do not create a muddy soil condition.
- F. Restore areas to specified condition, if eroded or otherwise disturbed, after fine grading and prior to planting.

### 3.2 SEEDING

- A. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage. Seed shall not be sown when the ground is frozen, muddy, or when weather conditions prevent proper soil preparation, interference with sowing and/or proper incorporation of seed into the soil.
- B. For seed sown with a spreader, mulch shall be spread uniformly to form a continuous blanket at a rate of 100 lbs. per 1,000 S.F. Mulch shall be 1-1/2" loose measurement over seeded areas and shall be anchored.
- C. The seeded area shall be watered, as soon as the seed is applied, at the rate of 120 gallons per 1,000 square feet. The water shall be applied by means of a hydro water tank under pressure with a nozzle that will produce a spray that will not dislodge the mulching material. Cost of this watering shall be included in the cost of seeding and mulching.

### 3.3 DORMANT SEEDING METHOD

- A. Seeding shall not take place from October 15 through November 20. During this period prepare the seed bed, add the required amounts of lime and fertilizer, and other amendments, then mulch and anchor.
- B. From November 20 through April 1, when soil conditions permit, prepare the seed bed, lime and fertilize, apply the selected seed mixture, mulch, and anchor. Increase the seeding rate by 50 percent.

### 3.4 RECONDITIONING EXISTING LAWNS

- A. A soils test shall be required for existing lawns prior to any reconditioning.
- B. Recondition all existing lawn areas damaged by Contractor's operations including storage of materials and equipment and movement of vehicles. Also, recondition existing lawn areas where minor regrading is required.
- C. Provide soil amendments as called for in the soils test.
- D. Provide new topsoil, as required, to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.
- E. Cultivate bare and compacted areas according to the topsoil specifications.
- F. Remove diseased and unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from the Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, stone, gravel, and other loose building materials.
- G. All work shall be the same as for new seeding.
- H. Water newly planted seed areas. Maintenance of reconditioned lawns shall be the same as maintenance of new lawns.

### 3.5 ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Maintain work areas as long as necessary to establish a uniformly close stand of grass over the entire lawn area. A uniformly close stand of grass is defined as the seeded areas having 90%+ coverage of grass at 60 days after seeding. 90%+ coverage is defined as very little or no dirt showing when seeded area is viewed from directly overhead.
- B. Maintain lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading and replanting as required to establish a smooth acceptable lawn.
  - 1. Mowing
    - a. Mow lawn areas during the period of maintenance to a height of 2 inches whenever the height of the grass becomes 3 inches. A minimum of 3 mowings is required during the period of maintenance.

2. Refertilizing
  - a. Distribute fertilizer on the seeded area between August 15 and October 15, during the period when grass is dry, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The fertilizer shall be as specified in the soils test.
3. Reseeding
  - a. Reseed with the seed specified for the original seeding, at the rate of 4 lbs. per 1,000 S.F. in a manner which will cause minimum disturbance to the existing stand of grass and at an angle of not less than 15 degrees from the direction of rows of prior seeding.
4. Watering
  - a. The Contractor shall keep all work areas watered daily to achieve satisfactory growth. Water shall be applied at a rate of 120 gallons per 1,000 square feet. If water is listed as a pay item, it shall be separately paid for based on the actual amount of water used, measured in thousands of gallons.
5. Any mulching which has been displaced shall be repaired immediately. Any seed work which has been disturbed or damaged from the displacement of mulch shall be repaired prior to remulching.

### 3.6 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer at a rate of 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

### 3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. When seeding work is complete and an acceptable stand of growth is attained, the Contractor shall request the Engineer to make an inspection to determine final acceptance.
- B. Acceptance shall be based upon achieving a vigorous uniformly stand of the specified grasses. If some areas are satisfactory and some are not, acceptance may be made in blocks, provided they are definable or bounded by readily identified permanent surfaces, structures, or other reference means. Partial acceptance decisions may be made by the Engineer. Excessive fragmentation into accepted and unaccepted areas shall not be allowed. Unaccepted areas shall be maintained by the Contractor until acceptable.
- C. No payment shall be made until areas are accepted.
- D. All seeded areas shall be guaranteed for one full growing season to commence upon final acceptance of the areas.

END OF SECTION 329219

## SECTION 400519 - DUCTILE IRON PROCESS PIPE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ductile iron pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Accessories.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with piping and equipment connections specified in other Sections and indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate layout of piping systems, including equipment, critical dimensions, sizes, and materials lists.
  - 2. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions for pipe sizing methods and calculations used.
- D. Source Quality-Control Reports: For ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- E. Field Quality-Control Reports: For ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- F. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer, installer, and licensed professional.
- G. Manufacturer's Approval: For installer.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping, valves and other appurtenances, connections, and invert elevations.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Permanently mark each length of pipe with manufacturer's name or trademark and indicate conformance to standards.
- B. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified according to NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- C. Manufacturers Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.
- D. Installers Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- B. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- C. Protection:
  - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
  - 2. Protect piping and appurtenances by storing off ground.
  - 3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Piping:
  - 1. Comply with AWWA C151.
  - 2. Class or Pressure Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Material: AWWA C110, ductile iron
  - 2. Class or Pressure Rating: Minimum Class 52.
  - 3. Mechanical Joints:
    - a. Comply with AWWA C110 and AWWA C111.
    - b. Push-on Joints: Comply with AWWA C111.
  - 4. Restrained Joints: Comply with AWWA C111.
  - 5. Flanged Fittings: Comply with AWWA C110.
- C. Cement-Mortar Lining:



1. Comply with AWWA C104.
2. Thickness: Standard.

D. Outside Coating:

1. Buried Service:
  - a. Type: Asphaltic.
  - b. Thickness: 0.04 inch.
2. Exposed Service: As specified in Section 099635 "Chemical-Resistant Coatings."

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Jackets:

1. Material: Polyethylene.
2. Comply with AWWA C105.
3. Double-layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
4. Thickness: 8 mils.

B. Gaskets: Rubber.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide shop inspection and testing of completed assembly.

B. Owner Inspection:

1. Make completed piping components available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment.
2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspection is allowed.

C. Owner Witnessing:

1. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and test at manufacturer's test facility.
2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspections and tests are scheduled.

D. Certificate of Compliance:

1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that field dimensions are as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- B. Thoroughly clean pipe and fittings before installation.
- C. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Clean surfaces to remove loose rust, mill scale, and other foreign substances by power wire brushing.
  - 2. Touch up shop-primed surfaces with primer as specified in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating".
  - 3. Solvent-clean surfaces that are not shop primed.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Exposed Service Piping:
  - 1. According to ASME B31.3.
  - 2. Run piping straight along alignment as indicated on Drawings, with minimum number of joints.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. According to manufacturer instructions.
  - 2. Clean gasket seats thoroughly, and wipe gaskets clean prior to installation.
  - 3. Tighten bolts progressively, drawing up bolts on opposite sides until bolts are uniformly tight; use torque wrench to tighten bolts to manufacturer instructions.
  - 4. Provide required upstream and downstream clearances from devices as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Provide expansion joints as specified in Section 400506 "Couplings, Adapters, and Specials for Process Piping" to compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature differences.
- D. Dielectric Fittings: Provide between dissimilar metals.
- E. Field Cuts: According to pipe manufacturer instructions.

- F. Finish primed surfaces according to Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."

### 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Laying Tolerance: As specified in Section 331416 "Site Water Utility Distribution Piping."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Inspection:

1. Inspect for damage to pipe lining or coating and for other defects that may be detrimental as determined by Architect/Engineer.
2. Repair damaged piping or provide new, undamaged pipe.
3. After installation, inspect for proper supports and interferences.

- C. Pressure Testing:

1. As indicated on piping schedule.
2. Test Pressure: Not less than 200 psig (1 380 kPa) or 50 psi (345 kPa) in excess of maximum static pressure, whichever is greater.
3. Conduct hydrostatic test for minimum two hours.
4. Filling:
  - a. Fill section to be tested with water slowly and expel air from piping at high points.
  - b. Install corporation cocks at high points.
  - c. Close air vents and corporation cocks after air is expelled.
  - d. Raise pressure to specified test pressure.
5. Observe joints, fittings, and valves under test.
6. Remove and renew cracked pipe, joints, fittings, and valves showing visible leakage and retest.
7. Leakage:
  - a. Correct visible deficiencies and continue testing at same test pressure for additional two hours to determine leakage rate.
  - b. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5 psi (34.4 kPa) of test pressure.
  - c. Leakage is defined as quantity of water supplied to piping necessary to maintain test pressure during period of test.
  - d. Compute maximum allowable leakage by following formula:
    - 1)  $L = SD \times \sqrt{P}/C$ .
    - 2) L = testing allowance in gph.
    - 3) S = length of pipe tested in feet.
    - 4) D = nominal diameter of pipe in inches.
    - 5) P = average test pressure during hydrostatic test in psig.
    - 6) C = 148,000.

- 7) If pipe under test contains sections of various diameters, calculate allowable leakage from sum of computed leakage for each size.
- e. If test of pipe indicates leakage greater than allowed, locate source of leakage, make corrections, and retest until leakage is within allowable limits.
- f. Correct visible leaks regardless of quantity of leakage.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Keep pipe interior clean as installation progresses.
- B. After installation, clean pipe interior of soil, grit, and other debris.

END OF SECTION 400519

## SECTION 400559.23 - STAINLESS STEEL SLIDE GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Stainless steel slide gates.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. Operating Head: Distance from centerline of gate to maximum water level of channel.
- C. UHMW: Ultra-high molecular weight.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Stainless steel slide gates.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate system materials and component equipment.
  - 2. Complete description of all materials cross-referenced to a sectional drawing listing material by trade name and ASTM reference number.
  - 3. Certified shop and installation Drawings showing all details of construction, dimensions and anchor bolt locations. Submit installation and anchoring requirements, fasteners, and other details.
  - 4. Descriptive literature, bulletins and/or catalogs of the equipment.
  - 5. The weight of each component.
  - 6. Description of surface preparation and shop prime painting of gates and accessories.
  - 7. Indicate gate identification number, location, service, type, size, design pressure, operator details, stem details, and loads.
  - 8. A listing of all forces transmitted to floor stands if applicable.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions for seating/unseating pressure.
- D. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of factory tests and inspections.
- E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- F. Manufacturer Reports:
  - 1. Certify that equipment has been installed according to manufacturer instructions.
  - 2. Indicate activities on Site, adverse findings, and recommendations.

- G. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer, installer, and licensed professional.
- H. Manufacturer's Approval: For installer.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of installed slide gates and components.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified to NSF Standard 61 and NSF Standard 372.
- B. Manufacturers Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.
- C. Installers Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Licensed Professionals Qualifications: Professional engineer experienced in design of specified Work.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- B. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- C. Protection:
  - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
  - 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish three-year manufacturer's warranty for slide gates.
- B. Furnish five-year manufacturer's warranty that clear plastic stem covers will not crack, discolor, or become opaque.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seating/Unseating Pressure:

1. Head shall be assumed to be equal to the depth of the stop plate/gate.
  2. Measurement: From maximum water surface to centerline of gate.
- B. Minimum Vertical Loading: 50 percent of force on the gate from operating head acting on horizontal centerline of gate, multiplied by effective gate area, plus weight of slide and stem.
- C. Gate Reinforcement: As required for deflection not greater than 1/360 of span.
- D. Operating Head:
1. Safety Factor: Design gate to operate under specified operating head with safety factor of five.

## 2.2 STAINLESS STEEL SLIDE GATES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Golden Harvest, Inc.
  2. Hydro-Gate.
  3. Whipps.
  4. Rodney Hunt Mfg.
  5. Or approved equal.
- B. Self-contained stainless steel slide gate with extended frame, yoke, lifting stem attached to yoke, lift and lift support, stem, stem guide, and stem block.
- C. Non-self-contained stainless steel slide gate with limited frame, lifting stem, lift and lift support, stem, stem guide, and stem block.
- D. Comply with AWWA C561.
- E. Size: As indicated on Drawings
- F. Operating Head: As indicated on Drawings
- G. Closure: As indicated on Drawings
- H. Opening: As indicated on Drawings
- I. Gates:
1. Material: Type 304L stainless steel.
  2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 - inch .
  3. Size: As indicated on Drawings
  4. Configuration: Removable.
- J. Yokes:
1. Material: Cast iron
  2. Mounting: Bolted to gate frame.

## K. Seats:

1. Impacted into dovetail slots and held in position without use of screws or other fasteners.
2. Maximum Clearance between Seating Faces: 0.004 inch (0.102 mm) when gate is fully closed.

## L. Wedges:

1. Description: Machined brass blocks with angled faces and secured with a stud bolt to prevent slippage during operation.
2. Furnish side, top, and bottom wedges.

## M. Frames:

1. Configuration: One piece.
2. Material: Type 304L stainless steel.
3. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (7 mm).
4. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings
5. Furnish continuous mounting flange
6. Seats: UHMW polymer
7. Bottom Flush Closure: Resilient seal securely attached to frame along invert.

## N. Lifting Devices:

1. Description: Stem, lifting nut, supports, bushings, stem cover, position indicator, and handwheel.
2. Mounting: Cast-iron pedestal.
3. Hand-Lifted Gates: Furnish stainless steel lifting handle

## O. Handwheels:

1. Material: Cast aluminum
2. Diameter: 16 inches (400 mm)
3. Configuration: Removable.
4. Fully lubricated.
5. Mounting: Locate center 36 inches (914 mm) above operating floor.

## P. Lifting Nut:

1. Material: Brass.
2. Furnish grease fitting.
3. Furnish polymer bearing pads above and below lifting nut.

## Q. Lifting Stem:

1. Material: Type 304L stainless steel.
2. Configuration:
  - a. Rising
  - b. Removable.



3. Thread:
  - a. Type: Acme, double lead.
  - b. Cut threads are not acceptable.
4. Diameter: 1-1/8 inch (29 mm)
5. Fully lubricated.
6. Maximum Number of Turns: 16 per foot (300 mm) of travel.
7. Stem Covers:
  - a. Material: Clear polycarbonate
  - b. Configuration: Capped and vented.
  - c. Length: As required to allow full travel of gate.

## 2.3 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel Surfaces: Mill finish.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection and Testing:
  1. Provide shop inspection and testing of completed assemblies.
  2. Comply with AWWA C561.
- B. Owner Inspection:
  1. Make completed slide gate assembly available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment.
  2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspection is allowed.
- C. Owner Witnessing:
  1. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and test at manufacturer's test facility.
  2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspections and tests are scheduled.
- D. Certificate of Compliance:
  1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
  2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that facilities are ready to receive slide gates.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces according to manufacturer instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF STAINLESS STEEL SLIDE GATES

- A. According to manufacturer instructions.
- B. Ensure that products are installed plumb, true, and free of warp or twist.
- C. Locate operators to avoid interference with handrails and other Work.
- D. Guides:
  - 1. Surface and Flange Mounting:
    - a. Install guides with expansion anchors.
    - b. Position guides at elevation as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Recess Mounting:
    - a. Cut slot in concrete to receive guides.
    - b. Position guides at elevation as indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Grout guides in place according to manufacturer instructions.
- E. Sealant:
  - 1. Apply 1/8-inch (3.2-mm)-thick layer of elastomeric sealant to back of frame.
  - 2. Tighten nuts snug until sealant begins to flow beyond frame.
  - 3. Remove excess sealant.
  - 4. Cure sealant for minimum seven days.
  - 5. Tighten nuts to their final positions.
- F. Lubricants: Provide oil and grease as required for initial operation.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection:
  - 1. Verify alignment of gate and components.
  - 2. Verify that gate operates smoothly and does not bind or scrape.

## B. Testing:

1. Comply with AWWA C561.
2. Leakage: Not exceeding 0.1 gpm/ft. (1.2 L/min/m) of seating perimeter under 20 feet (6.1 m) of seating head and not exceeding 0.21 gpm/ft. (2.4 L/min/m) under 20 feet (6.1 m) of unseating head.

## C. Manufacturer Services: Furnish services of manufacturer's representative experienced in installation of products furnished under this Section for not less than &lt;Insert&gt; days on Site for installation, inspection, field testing, and instructing Owner's personnel in maintenance of equipment.

## D. Equipment Acceptance:

1. Adjust, repair, modify, or replace components failing to perform as specified and re-inspect.
2. Make final adjustments to equipment under direction of manufacturer's representative.

## E. Furnish installation certificate from equipment manufacturer's representative attesting that equipment has been properly installed and is ready for startup and testing.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust slide gates to provide smooth operation.

## 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate equipment operation, routine maintenance, and emergency repair procedures to Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION 400559.23

---

***SECTION 6***  
***STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS***

---

## **STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

1. The "Construction and Material Specifications" of the State of Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT), 2023 edition, current ODOT supplemental specifications, and current ODOT standard drawings shall govern work and materials which are not specified or modified herein or on the project Contract Drawings. All references to "the Department" shall be changed to "the Owner or his Representative." The project Contract Drawings and Specifications, in the event of a discrepancy, shall supersede the ODOT Specifications.

The absence of an "As Per Plan" designation on some item descriptions in the proposal for which there are clear and controlling plan notes, specifications, or other requirements does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to read, bid and construct those particular items in accordance with the governing plan notes, specifications, or other requirements and the Contractor shall have no basis of claim based upon an "order of precedence".

ODOT 104.02 D., 611.04, 611.12, and 611.13 shall not apply to this project.

---

***SECTION 7***  
***SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS***

---

## **SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

### **1 - CONTACT DURING BIDDING**

- 1.1 All questions during bidding should be addressed to Tess Cressman, E.I.T., who can be reached at Verdantas, LLC, 8150 Sterling Court, Mentor, Ohio 44060 at (440) 530-2221.

### **2 - GEOTECHNICAL REPORT**

- 2.1 A Geotechnical Subsurface Investigation report dated July 14, 2023 CT Consultants, Inc. was relied upon by the Engineer in the preparation of drawings and specifications. Copies of the report are provided along with each bid set but are not considered to be part of the bid documents.

### **3 - CORRECTION PERIOD**

- 3.1 The Correction Period in Section 13.07 of the General Conditions shall be changed from a one (1) year to a two (2) year period.

### **4 - WORKING HOURS**

- 4.1 No work shall be performed between the hours of 7:30 p.m. and 7:30 a.m. nor on Saturday, Sunday, or legal Holidays, without written permission of the Owner.

### **5- PROJECT COMPLETION**

- 5.1 All work including restoration and clean-up shall be completed no later than the contract completion date. Failure to complete all work within the allotted time will result in assessment of liquidated damages. Upon completion of all work and written notification of same by the Contractor, the Engineer and Owner will compile a punch list. The punch list will be sent to the Contractor. All punch list work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Owner within 14 days after receipt of the punch list. Failure to complete the punch list work within the allotted time will result in assessment of liquidated damages.

### **6 - SITE & BUILDING ACCESS**

- 6.1 Access to the building for field investigation of existing conditions must be scheduled in advance with the Owner by contacting Mr. Gary Licate, Wastewater Superintendent, who can be reached at (440) 813-9108 (cell) or (440) 576-3882 (plant).

## 7 - DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE PROGRAM

- 7.1 In accordance with Ohio Revised Code §153.03 and during the life of this project, the Contractor and all its Subcontractors that provide labor on the Project site must be enrolled in and remain in good standing in the Ohio Bureau of Worker's Compensation ("OBWC") Drug-Free Workplace Program ("DFWP") or a comparable program approved by the OBWC.

## 8 - OHIO ETHICS LAW

- 8.1 Contractor agrees that it is currently in compliance and will continue to adhere to the requirements of Ohio Ethics law as provided by Section 102.03 and 102.04 of the Ohio Revised Code.

## 9 - PERIODIC PAYMENTS

- 9.1 This project is expected to be funded in whole or in part by the Ohio EPA **WPCLF/WSRLA** Program. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of this program. The periodic payments to the Contractor may be made in whole or in part through the OWDA. In paragraph 14.02 C.1. of the General Conditions, change "ten days" to "sixty days."
- 9.2 Ohio EPA must approve all change orders prior to a change order item being paid on a pay estimate.



---

***SECTION 8***  
***SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - EPA***

---

## **Contract Document Provisions**

- The following contract requirements and forms are to be included in the construction contract documents. Completed copies of the forms are to be submitted to Ohio EPA within one week after bids are received, or sooner, dependent on your individual project schedule. Bid packages for WPCLF projects should be submitted to DEFA in the central office while bid packages for WSRLA projects should be submitted to the appropriate DDAGW district office.

### Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Requirements

The Contractor's EEO Certification Form must be (1) included in the contract documents and (2) referenced in the Instructions to Bidders, informing bidders that the form must be completed and submitted with their bid.

NOTE: If the loan applicant has its own EEO requirements, local procedures and forms may be substituted for the EPA form.

### Debarment

The Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters must be (1) included in the contract documents and (2) referenced in the Instructions to Bidders, informing bidders that the form must be completed and submitted with their bid.

### Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Utilization

The DBE Specification language and instructions to the bidders and Forms 6100-3, 6100-4 and 6100-2 must be (1) included in the contract documents and (2) referenced in the Instructions to Bidders, informing bidders that the forms must be completed and submitted with their bid.

NOTE: If the loan applicant has its own DBE requirements or if other funding programs with potentially competing DBE requirements are participating in the project funding, please contact Ohio EPA – DEFA for specific instructions regarding the DBE requirements.

### Davis-Bacon wage rate requirements

The contract documents must include language that requires contractors and subcontractors to pay wages at rates not less than those prevailing on similar projects within the area as determined by the US Secretary of Labor. In addition, the loan recipient will be required to conduct wage interviews and monitor payroll for compliance.

### *American Iron and Steel*

All treatment works projects funded by a WPCLF assistance agreement and all public water system projects funded by a WSRLA assistance agreement are required to comply with American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements. The acknowledgement form must be included in the contract documents. The acknowledgement form should be signed by the contractor and submitted with the final bid package. It is recommended that the AIS guidance document and questions and answers document be included in the contract documents.

- The following contract requirements are to be included in the construction contract documents but are not required to be submitted to Ohio EPA for contract endorsement.

### *Violating Facilities Clause*

Language prohibiting this use of equipment or services from anyone on the EPA List of Violating Facilities must be included in the contract documents.

### *Small Businesses in Rural Areas (SBRA)*

Language encouraging the participation of small businesses in rural areas should be included in the contract documents.

### *Prohibition on Telecommunications and Video Surveillance*

Restrictions to loan recipients and subrecipients on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment due to Public Law 115-232.

### *Insurance Provisions*

Section 3.5 of the WPCLF/WSRLA Loan Agreement contains specific requirements regarding insurance for all contractors and all subcontractors for the life of the contract. These insurance requirements must be reflected in the contract documents. Adjust the language as needed to meet the specifics of the construction project while still meeting the provisions of the Loan Agreement.

### *Materials Testing*

In addition to the details included with specific equipment testing in the specifications, there should be an overall statement regarding testing for the project. Adjust the language as needed to meet the specifics of the construction project.

### *Continuous Treatment Provisions*

It is important that construction activities not result in any temporary violations of Drinking Water or NPDES permit requirements (for permitted facilities). Construction activities should interrupt wastewater service to the individual resident as little as possible. For drinking water projects, it is important that construction activities not result in any disruption of service. The example language is intended for construction work occurring at an existing drinking water plant or a WWTP and must be adjusted to meet the specifics of the construction project.

#### WPCLF/WSRLA Change Order Form

All change orders for the construction project must be executed on the WPCLF/WSRLA change order form. The form must be (1) included in the contract documents and (2) the instructions referenced in the Contract Documents.

- The following contract requirements are provided in Ohio Revised Code (ORC). Some loan applicants have local requirements that supersede ORC provisions for competitive bidding, and these local requirements can be applied instead of ORC, except for those requirements specified in the WPCLF/WSRLA loan agreements.

#### *Bid Guarantee*

The requirements for a bid guarantee (which can be a bond or a certified check, cashier's check, or letter of credit) are covered in ORC 153.54.

#### *Payment and Performance Bonds*

The requirements for a Payment and Performance Bond are covered in ORC 153.54 and Section 3.4 of the WPCLF/WSRLA Loan Agreements.

#### *Payment Retention*

The requirement for payment retainage is provided in ORC 153.12. Details on how the escrow account that holds the retainage are provided in ORC 153.13. Further details on how and when to pay for materials delivered and installed are provided in ORC 153.14.

#### *Completion Time*

The contract documents must state the length of the contract time per ORC 153.19. The dates for Initiation of Operation and Project Completion are specified in the WPCLF/WSRLA Loan Agreements and need to coincide with the specified contract time.

- The following are contract provisions to consider but are not required. The language provided for each are samples only and must be adjusted to reflect the specifics of the project and local needs.

#### Local Protest Procedure

Some statement as to when a valid protest must be filed, in what form it must be filed and who it must be filed with should be included. ORC 153.12 has some default procedures for handling disputes. If the owner wants more control than provided in ORC, a procedure needs to be spelled out in the Contract Documents.

### [Basis and Method for Award](#)

The contract documents should include some language that clearly states what the Owner will consider when determining the successful bidder and to provide a clear basis for the Owner when they have a need to reject the low bidder and go with a different bidder.

### [Payment Methods](#)

To minimize uncertainty and arguments that can slow down the progress of construction it is useful to provide language stating how and when the Contractor will get paid. In addition to ORC and other local requirements, the involvement of public funding Agencies such as the WPCLF, WSRLA, Ohio Public Works Commission and Community Development Block Grant impact the process and timing for payments.

### **Contract Documents Review (pre-advertising)**

Whenever possible, all the provisions listed above must be included in the contract documents for the project prior to advertisement for bids. Ohio EPA's review for these contract provisions will occur as part of our normal detail plans and specifications review. The bidding documents are to be submitted to Ohio EPA for review regardless of whether a Permit to Install or a Plan Approval is required for the project.

#### *After bidding has started:*

In those cases when WPCLF or WSRLA funding is being requested after advertisement for bids has started, add all missing contract provisions, forms, and requirements via addendum.

#### *After bids have been opened but before contracts have been signed:*

If the bid advertisement period is over and bids have been opened, but the construction contract have not been signed yet, provide a draft contract change order which would be used to incorporate all missing contract provisions, forms, and requirements into the contract. This should be done in consultation with local legal counsel to address any potential bid protest concerns.

#### *Construction contracts have already been signed:*

If the construction contract has already been signed, a contract change order must be executed incorporating all missing contract provisions, forms, and requirements into the contract.

A [Contract Documents Review checklist](#) is provided here to help ensure that all requirements are included and to help expedite Ohio EPA's review of your documents.

**Bid Package Submittals (post-advertising)**

Certain documents must be submitted to Ohio EPA within one week after bids are received, or sooner dependent on your individual project schedule. Please [look here for a complete list](#) of the required submittals.

**NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.**

## **Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Utilization**

### **(Required Contract Provision)**

USEPA has a program to encourage the participation of disadvantaged businesses in the construction activities funded by the Clean Water and Drinking Water SRF's. "DBE" is an all-inclusive term that includes Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Women Business Enterprises (WBE), Small Business Enterprises (SBE), Small Business in Rural Areas (SBRA), HUBZone Small Business, Labor Surplus Area Firms (LSAF), and other entities defined as socially and/or economically disadvantaged. While the WPCLF and WSRLA strongly encourage participation by all disadvantaged groups, specific participation goals are negotiated with USEPA only for Minority Business Enterprises and Women's Business Enterprises.

### **Goals**

As a condition of receiving capitalization grants from U.S. EPA for the Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) and the Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA), the Ohio EPA negotiates "fair share" Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) objectives with U.S. EPA. **The current negotiated goal for construction related activities is 5.4% (the total goal is based on 3.1% of MBEs and 2.3% of WBEs participation).**

### **DBE Certification**

Under the DBE program, qualified DBE's are those that have been certified as an MBE or WBE. Certifications can be obtained from a federal agency such as the Small Business Administration or the Department of Transportation or by an approved State agency. The Unified Certification Program (UCP) administered by the Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT) can provide the necessary DBE certifications. Information on the UCP can be found at [www.ohioucp.org](http://www.ohioucp.org) as well as the ODOT website <https://www.transportation.ohio.gov/programs/business-economic-opportunity/dbe>. The Department of Development operates the Encouraging Diversity Growth and Equity Program (EDGE), the other state approved DBE certification program. Information on EDGE can be found at <https://development.ohio.gov/business/minority-business/business-certifications/encouraging-diversity-growth-and-equity-program>.

### **DBE Qualifications**

To qualify for MBE certification, businesses must be 51 percent owned and controlled by a U.S. citizen and Ohio resident belonging to an African American, Native American, Hispanic, or Asian American ethnic group. In addition, the business must be in operation for at least one year prior to submitting an application. For DBE status, a business must be at least 51 percent owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged person who participates in the daily operations of the business. This person must be a woman or of African-American, Hispanic, Native American, Asian American ethnicity.

### **Program Requirements**

**To comply with DBE program requirements the WPCLF/WSRLA loan recipient must do the following:**

1. Create and maintain a bidder's list (see description below)

2. Include contract conditions applicable to the DBE program in all procurement contracts entered into by the Borrower for all WPCLF and WSRLA projects. These conditions are listed below.
3. Follow, document, and maintain documentation of good faith efforts on the part of prime contractors to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project.
4. Review the Form 6100-3 and 6100-4 submittals provided by bidders on the project for completeness and obtain any additional information necessary to verify the certification status of all proposed subcontractors.
5. Obtain documentation of the good faith efforts of the prime contractor if the prime contractor does not meet the MBE or WBE goal.
6. Obtain a written confirmation from any prime contractor states that they will not meet the MBE and WBE goals because they will not be entering into any agreements for goods or services with any company, firm, joint venture, or individual.
7. Submit the following to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined:
  - Form 6100-3 from each subcontractor
  - Form 6100-4 from each prime contractor
  - a copy of the Good Faith Efforts documentation from any prime contractors that will not meet the MBE and WBE goals,
  - if any of the prime contractors will not meet the MBE and WBE goals because they will not be entering into any agreements for goods or services with any company, firm, joint venture, or individual, a copy of the written confirmation from that prime contractor
8. Report MBE/WBE accomplishments on Form 5700-52A annually (within 15 days after October 1<sup>st</sup>).

**NOTE:** It is up to the WPCLF/WSRLA loan recipient whether or not to require completion and submission of Forms 6100-3 and 6100-4 from all bidders with the bid proposal or to accept completion and submission from the successful bidder(s) only at some time after bids are received. Regardless of whether the forms are completed and submitted with the bids or at some later time once the successful bidders are identified, completed forms are to be submitted to Ohio EPA with the bid package.

**To comply with DBE program requirements all prime contractors must do the following:**

1. Follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts.
2. Complete and submit **Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Summary** as part of the bid proposal package to the loan recipient.
3. Have its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors complete **Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Proposed Performance Form** and submit those as part of the bid proposal package to the loan recipient.
4. Provide **Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Actual Participation Form** to all of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors for completion at the end of the work.
5. During construction, provide the data necessary so that the loan recipient can report MBE/WBE accomplishments on Form 5700-52A annually (within 15 days after October 1<sup>st</sup>).



## **Bidders List**

The Borrower must create, maintain, and use a bidders list for purposes of soliciting both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs during procurement of construction, equipment, supplies, and services. This list shall include:

1. Entity's name with point of contact;
2. Entity's mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
3. The procurement on which the entity bid or quoted, and when; and
4. Entity's status as an MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE.

Borrowers that receive less than \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year can be exempt from maintaining a Bidders List.

The Bidders List shall be maintained until the project period has expired and the Borrower is no longer receiving EPA funding. The Bidders List must include all firms that bid on the prime contracts, or bid or gave a quote on subcontracts, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs.

## **Required Contract Conditions**

The DBE Specification language and instructions to the bidders and Forms 6100-2, 6100-3 and 6100-4 must be included in the contract documents and referenced in the Instructions to Bidders, informing bidders that the forms must be completed and submitted with their bid for all WPCLF and WSRLA projects:

1. The prime contractor must pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the owner.
2. The prime contractor must notify the owner in writing prior to the termination of any Disadvantage Business Enterprise subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor.
3. If a Disadvantage Business Enterprise contractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the prime contractor must employ the six Good Faith Efforts (listed below) if soliciting a replacement contractor.
4. The prime contractor must employ the six Good Faith Efforts even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.
5. An owner must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the following terms and conditions:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies.

## **Good Faith Efforts**

Borrowers and their prime contractors must follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts as listed below to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project by increasing DBE awareness of procurement efforts and outreach.

1. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.
2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.
3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could be subcontracted with DBEs. This will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
4. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
5. Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce.
6. If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the steps in numbers 1 through 5 above.

## **DBE Forms**

Form 6100-3 – Each prime contractor must have its DBE subcontractors complete **Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Proposed Performance Form**. This form gives the DBE subcontractor the opportunity to report the scope and cost of the subcontract and it should be forwarded to the Prime Contractor along with the DBE's quote. Each subcontractor completes one Form 6100-3. The Borrower must submit all Form 6100-3 forms to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined.

Form 6100-4 – Each prime contractor must complete and submit **Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Summary** as part of the prime contractor's bid proposal package to the Borrower. This form summarizes the Prime Contractor's intended use of identified DBE(s) and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. Only one Form 6100-4 form is required from each Prime Contractor. The Borrower must submit this form to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined.

Form 6100-2 - The prime contractor must provide **Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Actual Participation Form** to all of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors.

This form gives the DBE subcontractor the opportunity to describe the work the DBE received from the Prime Contractor, how much the DBE was paid and any other concerns the DBE might have. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors must send completed Form 6100-2 directly to the Region 5 DBE Coordinator after the work by the subcontractor is done and is NOT submitted with the bid package to Ohio EPA.

Region 5 MBE/WBE Coordinator  
USEPA, Acquisition and Assistance Branch  
77 West Jackson Boulevard (MC-10J)  
Chicago, IL 60604

## Reporting During Construction – Form 5700-52A

The purpose of MBE/WBE reporting is to monitor the grant recipient's accomplishments in utilizing MBEs and WBEs; and adherence to the good faith efforts (i.e., outreach to MBEs, WBEs, and other DBEs); and progress in achieving MBE and WBE Goals. During the progress of the construction project, the loan recipient must complete & submit Form 5700-52A annually (**within 15 days after October 1<sup>st</sup>**). If there were no MBEs or WBEs utilized, or no procurement expenditures of any kind were made during the reporting period, a "negative report" is still required.

Reports are to be sent to:

Florel Fraser, Ohio EPA – DEFA  
P.O. Box 1049  
Columbus, OH 43216-1049  
E-mail address: [Florel.Fraser@epa.ohio.gov](mailto:Florel.Fraser@epa.ohio.gov)  
Phone: (614) 644-3636

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program  
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form**

An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to provide this form to its DBE subcontractors. This form gives a DBE<sup>1</sup> subcontractor<sup>2</sup> the opportunity to describe work received and/or report any concerns regarding the EPA-funded project (e.g., in areas such as termination by prime contractor, late payments, etc.). The DBE subcontractor can, as an option, complete and submit this form to the EPA DBE Coordinator at any time during the project period of performance.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Received from the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services , Equipment or Supplies	Amount Received by Prime Contractor

<sup>1</sup> A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

<sup>2</sup> Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Participation Form

Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project:

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and extend across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

<b>Subcontractor Signature</b>	<b>Print Name</b>
<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>

## **ALERT**

“Total Procurement” fields and “MBE/WBE Combined Procurement” fields located in section 4B of this form should include Federal funds provided under the assistance agreement, recipient matching funds, and funds from other sources that are included in the assistance agreement.

Due to process time of Paperwork Reduction Act procedures, EPA is not able to update the [EPA Form 5700-52A](#) immediately to reflect this clarification.

**If EPA grant recipients have questions about [EPA Form 5700-52A](#), please work with your respective Grants Specialist or [DBE Coordinator](#).**



## U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY MBE/WBE UTILIZATION UNDER FEDERAL GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

This collection of information is approved by OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. (OMB Control No. 2030-0020). Responses to this collection of information are required to obtain an assistance agreement (40 CFR Part 30, 40 CFR Part 31, and 40 CFR Part 33 for awards made prior to December 26, 2014, and 2 CFR 200, 2 CFR 1500, and 40 CFR Part 33 for awards made after December 26, 2014). An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to be 1 hour per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden to the Regulatory Support Division Director, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2821T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

<b>1A. REPORTING PERIOD</b> October 1, — September 30,				<b>1B. REPORT TYPE</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Annual <input type="checkbox"/> Final Report (Project completed)	
<b>1C: Revision of a Prior Year Report?</b> <input type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/> Yes If yes, what reporting period is being revised and briefly describe the changes made. <b>Note:</b> The revised report will replace the associated original report in its entirety.					
<b>2A. RECIPIENT UNIQUE ENTITY IDENTIFIER</b>					
<b>2B. RECIPIENT REPORTING CONTACT</b> Name: Email: Phone:					
<b>3. FEDERAL AWARD IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (FAIN)</b> (For SRF state recipients, please include all numbers for all open assistance agreements being reported on this form.)					
<b>4A. If NO procurements were made this reporting period (by the recipient, sub-recipient(s), loan recipient(s), and prime contractor(s)), CHECK and SKIP to Block No. 6.</b> (Procurements are all expenditures through contract, order, purchase, lease or barter of supplies, equipment, construction, or services needed to complete Federal assistance programs.) <input type="checkbox"/>					
<b>4B. Total Procurements &amp; MBE/WBE Accomplishments This Reporting Period (in dollars)</b>					
	Construction	Non-Construction	Total		
Total Procurement:	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____		
MBE/WBE Combined Procurement:	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____		
<b>5A. Good Faith Efforts:</b> If procurements were made, indicate whether your organization has followed the six Good Faith efforts found in 40 CFR Part 33, Subpart C, 40 CFR 33.501 and 2 CFR 200.321.  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, my organization has implemented and documented each of the six Good Faith Efforts on the procurements made during this reporting period.  <input type="checkbox"/> No, my organization has not implemented and documented each of the six Good Faith Efforts on the procurements made during this reporting period.			<b>5B. If procurements were made, but no MBE/WBE procurements are being reported, then check the applicable box(es) for the reason(s) why no MBE/WBE procurements were made.</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> No MBE/WBE(s) applied <input type="checkbox"/> No MBE/WBE(s) were qualified  <input type="checkbox"/> Other:		
<b>6. NAME OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE</b>			<b>TITLE</b>		
<b>7. SIGNATURE OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE</b>			<b>DATE</b>		

## **Instructions:**

### **A. General Instructions:**

MBE/WBE utilization is based on 40 CFR Part 33 and 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500. The reporting requirement reflects the change in the reporting threshold described in Recipient/ Applicant Information Notice-2018-G04 issued by EPA's Office of Grants and Debarment on September 7, 2018 (<https://www.epa.gov/grants/rain-2018-g04>). EPA Form 5700-52A must be completed annually by recipients of financial assistance agreements where the combined total of funds budgeted for procuring supplies, equipment, construction and services exceeds the current Simplified Acquisition Threshold as set by the Federal Acquisition Regulation at 48 CFR Subpart 2.1. This reporting requirement applies to all new and existing awards and voids all previous reporting requirements.

In determining whether the threshold is exceeded for a particular assistance agreement, the analysis must focus on funds budgeted for procurement under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or "other" categories, and include funds budgeted for procurement under sub- awards or loans.

Reporting will also be required in cases where the details of the budgets of sub-awards/loans are not clear at the time of the grant awards and the combined total of the procurement and sub-awards and/or loans exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

For example, if the Simplified Acquisition Threshold is \$250,000, then if a recipient has \$300,000 budgeted under procurement, then completion of this report is required.

When reporting is required, all procurement actions are reportable, not just the portion which exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

If at the time of award the budgeted funds exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold but actual expenditures fall below, a report is still required.

If at the time of award, the combined total of funds budgeted for procurements in any category is less than or equal to the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is

maintained below the threshold, no DBE report is required to be submitted.

Recipients are required to report 30 days after the end of each federal fiscal year (i.e. October 30th), per the terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement.

Final reports are due October 30<sup>th</sup> or 120 days after the end of the project period, whichever comes first.

MBE/WBE program requirements, including reporting, are material terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement. Failure to comply may lead to termination of the financial assistance agreement which is then reported to the OMB-designated integrity and performance system accessible through SAM (currently FAPIIS) pursuant to 2 CFR 200.339(b).

### **B. Submission:**

Recipients must submit completed forms to the point of contact associated with the awarding office for the applicable assistance agreement.

Information on specific points of contact for EPA's Headquarters and ten Regional Offices is located at:

<https://www.epa.gov/grants/frequently-asked-questions-disadvantaged-business-enterprises>

Questions regarding the completion of this form should be directed to the DBE Coordinator associated with the awarding office for the applicable assistance agreement. A list of the DBE Coordinators for each awarding office can be located here:

<https://www.epa.gov/grants/epa-dbe-program-coordinators>



### c. Instructions:

1A. Specify Federal fiscal year this report covers. The Federal fiscal year runs from October 1st through September 30th (**e.g. November 29, 2020 falls within Federal fiscal year 2021**)

1B. Specify report type. Check the annual reporting box if this is an annual report. If it is a final report, check the final report box to indicate if the project is completed.

1C. Indicate if this is a revision to a previous year and provide a brief description of the revision you are making including what reporting period is being revised. The revised report will replace the associated original report in its entirety.

2A. Provide your organization's Unique Entity Identifier. More information about Unique Entity Identifier, including its meaning, can be found in 2 CFR Part 25.

2B. Identify the name and contact information for the person located within the recipient organization that can be contacted if questions arise from this report.

3. Provide the Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN) assigned by EPA. A separate report must be submitted for each Assistance Agreement.

**\*For SRF recipients:** In box 3 list numbers for ALL OPEN Assistance Agreements being reported on this form.

4A. Self-explanatory. **Note:** Procurement means expenditures under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or “other” categories, and include funds expended for procurement under sub-awards or loans.

4B. Provide the total dollar amount (in dollars) of **ALL** procurements awarded this reporting period by construction, non-construction, and grand total by the recipient, sub-recipients, and SRF loan recipients, **including** MBE/WBE expenditures, not just the portion which exceeds the threshold. For example: Actual dollars for procurement from the procuring office; actual contracts let from the contracts office; actual goods, services, supplies, etc., from other sources including the central purchasing/ procurement centers).

Provide the total dollar amount (in dollars) of MBE/WBE procurements **ONLY** awarded this reporting period by construction, non-construction, and grand total by the recipient, sub-recipients, SRF loan recipients, and prime contractors not just the portion which exceeds the threshold.

**\*For SRF recipients only:** In 4B, please enter the total annual procurement amount under all of your SRF Assistance Agreements. The figure reported in this section is **not** directly tied to an individual Assistance Agreement identification number. **(SRF state recipients report state procurements in this section)**

5A. Self-explanatory.

5B. If procurements were made during this reporting period, but no procurements with MBE(s) or WBE(s) are being reported, then select the reason why. If "Other" is chosen, please fill in with the reason.

6. Self-explanatory.

7. Self-explanatory.

**\*\*This data is requested to comply with provisions mandated by: statute or regulations (40 CFR Part 33 and/or 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500); OMB Circulars; or added by EPA to ensure sound and effective assistance management. Accurate, complete data are required to obtain funding, while no pledge of confidentiality is provided.**

## **Material Suppliers**

In October 2009, OEPA/DEFA made a clarification to their DBE Policy. If a Contractor subcontracts work and cannot meet the Goals with MBE/WBE Subcontractors, the Goals may be met by supplying equipment from MBE/WBE Suppliers.

Also, Contractors that do not subcontract work do not have to comply with the MBE/WBE requirements although all Contractors are strongly encouraged to break the work into subcontracts whenever feasible.

## **Violating Facilities Clause**

### **Violating Facilities:**

The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or requirements under Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, 42 USC 1857 (h), Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1368, Executive Order 11738, and EPA regulations, 40 CFR Part 32, which prohibits the use under non-exempt Federal contracts, grants, or loans of facilities included on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

### **Requirement For Utilization Of Small Businesses In Rural Areas (SBRA)**

This procurement is subject to the EPA policy of encouraging the participation of small businesses in rural areas. It is EPA policy that recipients of EPA financial assistance awards utilize the services of small businesses in rural areas (SBRAs), to the maximum extent practicable. The objective is to assure that such small business entities are afforded the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors, suppliers and otherwise in EPA-awarded financial assistance programs. This policy applies to all contracts and subcontracts for supplies, construction, and services under EPA grants or cooperative agreements. Small purchases are also subject to this policy.

This procurement is subject to the EPA policy of encouraging the participation of small business in rural areas (SBRAs).

## **Local Protest Procedure**

### **Protests**

A protest based upon an alleged violation of the procurement requirement may be filed against the OWNER's procurement action by a party with an adversely affected direct financial interest. The protest shall be filed with the Mayor. The OWNER shall determine the protest. The OWNER may request additional information or a hearing in order to resolve the protest.

A protest shall be filed as early as possible during the procurement process, but must be received by the OWNER no later than one week after the basis of the protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier. If the protest is mailed, the protester bears the risk of nondelivery within the required time period.

A protest must clearly present the procurement requirement being protested, the facts which support the protest, and any other information necessary to support the protest.

## **Continuous Treatment Provisions**

It is important that construction activities not result in any temporary violations of NPDES permit requirements (for permitted facilities) and construction activities should interrupt wastewater service to the individual resident as little as possible. For drinking water projects, it is important that construction activities not result in any disruption of service. Any disruption of service must be immediately reported to the Ohio EPA, Drinking Water Section of the appropriate district office.

### **Continuous Treatment (wastewater projects)**

Federal regulations prohibit by-passing of any sewage during construction operations. The Contractor will be responsible for providing any required temporary pumping facilities piping, etc., necessary to complete the project without any plant by-passing and continuous treatment must be provided at the same level during construction as existed prior to construction.

Unless otherwise previously or subsequently specified, the Contractor shall procure and pay for all permits, licenses, and approvals necessary for the execution of his Contract.

The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, orders, and regulations relating to the performance of the work required to complete their Contract.

### **Continuous Treatment (drinking water projects)**

The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from Ohio EPA for use of temporary pumping facilities, piping and other items in order to complete the project without any plant by-passing. Continuous treatment must be provided at the same level during construction as existed prior to construction.

Unless otherwise previously or subsequently specified, the Contractor shall procure and pay for all permits, licenses, and approvals necessary for the execution of his Contract.

The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, orders, and regulations relating to the performance of the work required to complete their Contract.

### **WPCLF/WSRLA Payments**

This project is funded in whole or in part by funds from the Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) or the Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA) as administered by the Ohio EPA-DEFA and the Ohio Water Development Authority (OWDA). The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of these programs. The Owner shall be responsible for the progress payments to the Contractor if the Owner becomes ineligible for further payments due to circumstances which are of no fault of the Contractor. The monthly payments to vendors may be made through the Owner, the OWDA, or both as deemed by the Owner.

The time frame for payment of pay estimates by the Owner and/or Special Funding Agency(s) may be up to 60 calendar days from date of receipt of pay estimate from Engineer to Owner. Ohio EPA/DEFA must approve all change orders before the change order may be submitted for payment on a pay estimate.

State of Ohio  
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL LOAN FUND (WPCLF) /  
WATER SUPPLY REVOLVING LOAN ACCOUNT (WSRLA)

**CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER**

RECIPIENT \_\_\_\_\_ CHANGE ORDER NBR \_\_\_\_\_  
LOAN NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ CONTRACT \_\_\_\_\_  
OWDA PROJECT No. \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_  
Description of Change: \_\_\_\_\_

The time provided for completion in the contract for the above items is (increased/decreased) by \_\_\_\_ calendar days.

RECOMMENDED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Engineer)  
APPROVED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Recipient)  
ACCEPTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company)

		OWDA APPROVAL
Original Contract Amt		The above proposal is hereby accepted and I recommend that it be approved and made a part of the contract noted above. The approval does not constitute an increase in the total loan amount, but represents approval for the work.
Previous Changes (+ / --)		
This Change (+ / --)		
Adjusted Contract Amt		
Ohio EPA Acceptance		Chief Engineer
Date		Date



## **CHANGE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS:**

All Change Orders for this work, regardless of costs and whether Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) or Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA) funding will be used to finance the changes, must be submitted to Ohio EPA for review.

### *Changes Requiring Prior Approval*

Any change which substantially modifies the Project Facilities as specified in the Ohio EPA approved Facilities Plan and Final Permit to Install or Final Plan Approval (when applicable) or alters the direct or indirect impact of the Project Facilities upon the environment must be incorporated into a Change Order. One copy of the Change Order prior to execution is to be submitted to Ohio EPA for review and prior approval of the acceptability of the change. "Prior to execution" means before the Change Order is signed by the Owner.

Ohio EPA will review the Change Order and inform the Owner of the technical, environmental and operational acceptability of the change, and give the Owner permission to proceed with the proposed work.

### *All Other Changes*

Change Orders not requiring prior approval as described above must be submitted to Ohio EPA within one (1) month of the time at which they are approved by the Owner. All change orders must be submitted electronically to dedicated change order email addresses for WPCLF and WSRLA projects.

### *Change Order Approval Process*

After the Change Order is executed, one (1) copy of the Change Order, including the supporting documentation, is to be sent electronically to Ohio EPA for final review.

The dedicated e-mail address for the electronic submittal of WPCLF Change Orders is [EPAWPCLFCO@epa.ohio.gov](mailto:EPAWPCLFCO@epa.ohio.gov).

The dedicated e-mail address for the electronic submittal of WSRLA Change Orders is [EPAWSRLACO@epa.ohio.gov](mailto:EPAWSRLACO@epa.ohio.gov).

After the Change Order is accepted and eligible costs determined, Ohio EPA will issue a letter informing the Owner and authorizing OWDA to disburse funds from Project Contingency for the work. The OEPA letter will be sent electronically along with a PDF of the WPCLF/WSRLA Change Order form which will be signed by all parties including Ohio EPA and OWDA.

### *Payments for Change Order Work*

The Owner is precluded from submitting to the OWDA payment requests for Eligible Project Costs associated with the Change Orders until such time as the Ohio EPA's approval of the Change Orders has been obtained.



November 3, 2022

## BABA Does Not Apply for this Project

### MEMORANDUM

**SUBJECT:** Build America, Buy America Act Implementation Procedures for EPA Office of Water Federal Financial Assistance Programs

**FROM:** Radhika Fox  
Assistant Administrator

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to be "R. Fox", is placed to the right of the "FROM:" line.

**TO:** EPA Regional Water Division Directors, Regions I – X  
EPA Office of Water Office Directors

### OVERVIEW

The Biden-Harris Administration recognized the Nation's critical need for infrastructure investment, championing the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL), which Congress passed on November 15, 2021 (also known as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA)). The BIL will provide an unprecedented level of federal investment in water and wastewater infrastructure in communities across America.

In Title IX of the IIJA, Congress passed the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act, which establishes strong and permanent domestic sourcing requirements across all Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Office of Water is honored to help lead the implementation of these provisions and is proud of its near decade of successful implementation of the American Iron and Steel (AIS) provisions for its flagship water infrastructure programs.

This is a transformational opportunity to build a resilient supply chain and manufacturing base for critical products here in the United States that will spur investment in good-paying American manufacturing jobs and businesses. EPA's efforts to implement BABA will help cultivate the domestic manufacturing base for a wide range of products commonly used across the water sector but not currently made domestically. This will take time, and flexibility will be important to ensure that EPA can leverage critical water investments on time and on budget to protect public health and improve water quality.

## **IMPLEMENTATION**

Recognizing the opportunity and need for BABA implementation guidance, the Made in America Office (MIAO) of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) published [Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure](#) (OMB Guidance M-22-11) on April 18, 2022. The guidance provides government-wide implementation direction for all Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure. Despite the extensive guidance developed by MIAO, EPA's Office of Water infrastructure investment programs have received many questions that were not addressed in OMB Guidance M-22-11 or that require further clarification for EPA water infrastructure programs. The following questions and answers serve to supplement OMB Guidance M-22-11 with implementation procedures specific to EPA's relevant water infrastructure programs.

Section 70914(a) of the IIJA states when a Buy America preference under BABA applies: "Not later than... [May 14, 2022], the head of each Federal agency shall ensure that none of the funds made available for a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure...may be obligated for a project unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States." Therefore, Federal financial infrastructure investments obligated on or after May 14, 2022, must comply with the BABA requirements. Absent a waiver, all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials permanently incorporated into an infrastructure project subject to the BABA requirements must be produced in the United States. For many of EPA's Office of Water infrastructure investment programs, the vast majority of products permanently incorporated into construction, maintenance, or repair projects must comply with the BABA requirements, with the exception of select construction materials (cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives), which are specifically excepted by the BABA statute.

EPA's Office of Water implements many infrastructure investment programs subject to BABA requirements, including the following:

- Alaska Native Villages and Rural Communities Water Grant Program (ANV) (and any associated Interagency Agreements with the Indian Health Service)
- Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Programs (CW and DWSRF)
- Clean Water and Drinking Water Grants to U.S. Territories and the District of Columbia
- Clean Water Indian and Drinking Water Tribal Infrastructure Grant Set-aside (and any associated Interagency Agreements with the Indian Health Service)
- Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act, (CWPPRA) Programs
- Congressionally Directed Spending/Community Project Funding (also known as Community Grants)
- Geographic Programs<sup>1</sup>
- Gulf Hypoxia Program
- National Estuaries Program (CWA Section 320)

---

<sup>1</sup> Geographic Programs include: Great Lakes Restoration Initiative, Chesapeake Bay, San Francisco Bay, Puget Sound, Long Island Sound, Gulf of Mexico, South Florida, Lake Champlain, Lake Pontchartrain, Southern New England Estuaries, Columbia River Basin, Pacific Northwest

- 319 Nonpoint Source Management Program Implementation
- Reducing Lead in Drinking Water Grant Program (SDWA §1459B)
- Assistance for Small and Disadvantaged Communities Grants: Small, Underserved, and Disadvantaged Community Grant Program (SUDC), Emerging Contaminants in Small or Disadvantaged Communities (EC-SDC) and Drinking Water Infrastructure Resilience & Sustainability (SDWA §1459A)
- Sewer Overflow and Stormwater Reuse Municipal Grants (OSG)
- USMCA Implementing Legislation (Section 821 and Title IX, USMCA Supplemental Appropriations, 2020)
- U.S.-Mexico Border Water Infrastructure Program
- Voluntary School and Child Care Program Lead Testing and Remediation Grant Program (SDWA 1464(d))
- Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (WIFIA)

The questions and answers in this document apply to the implementation of BABA requirements for the Office of Water infrastructure programs listed above unless superseded by regulation, statute, or other applicable guidance. For many of the programs listed above which did not have domestic preference requirements prior to BABA, additional implementation details are pending or may be developed after the issuance of these procedures. In addition, EPA notes that more direction will be helpful to inform the determination and definition of domestic content in manufactured goods. Supplemental guidance on these and other issues, from either OMB or EPA, may be forthcoming. These implementation procedures may also apply to additional, unlisted EPA programs which may be required to apply BABA subsequent to publication of this memorandum (e.g., future funding programs which have been authorized, but not yet appropriated).

For more information on the BABA requirements, visit the EPA Office of Water’s dedicated website – <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/build-america-buy-america-baba> – or contact your funding authority (such as your grants officer, portfolio manager, or state contact). For information on approved waivers, visit <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/build-america-buy-america-baba-approved-waivers>. You may also email questions to [BABA-OW@epa.gov](mailto:BABA-OW@epa.gov).

This Implementation Procedures document is organized to provide responses to questions in the following topic areas:

- Section 1: General ..... 4
- Section 2: Product Coverage ..... 5
- Section 3: Co-funding ..... 9
- Section 4: Waivers ..... 10
- Section 5: Documenting Compliance ..... 12
- Section 6: Programs with American Iron and Steel Requirements ..... 16
- Section 7: Program-Specific Issues ..... 17
- Appendix 1: Example Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Construction Contract Language ..... 22
- Appendix 2: Example Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Assistance Agreement Language ..... 23

## **QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS**

### **SECTION 1: GENERAL**

- Q1.1: Will EPA provide documentation for BABA for bid solicitations and suggested contract language? Will EPA provide suggested language for Assistance Agreements?
  - A1.1: See Appendix 1, which includes suggested language for construction contracts which addresses the BABA requirements. In addition to the language suggested in Appendix 1, EPA also recommends that assistance recipients prepare contract bid solicitation documents with a statement for the consulting engineers and construction firms as follows: “By signing payment application and recommending payment, Contractor certifies they have reviewed documentation for all products and materials submitted for payment, and the certifications are sufficient to demonstrate compliance with Build America, Buy America Act requirements.” In most cases, the assistance recipient’s representatives assume the responsibility for their clients to conduct due diligence on compliance with applicable domestic preference requirements.

All Federal Financial infrastructure assistance agreements subject to BABA must have a clause requiring compliance with the requirements. See Appendix 2 for example assistance agreement language.
- Q1.2: Would federally-financed infrastructure projects outside of the United States need to comply with the BABA requirements?
  - A1.2: No. According to the OMB Guidance (M-22-11), a “project” is defined as “...any activity related to the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.” Therefore, the BABA requirements are not implicated for infrastructure projects occurring outside of the United States, such as projects funded through the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement with infrastructure activities occurring in Mexico or Canada (that is, outside the United States).
  -
- Q1.3: If most of the project is BABA compliant, and a small portion is not, can an assistance recipient self-fund (i.e., paying with non-federal dollars) the non-compliant products?
  - A1.3: Any project that is funded in whole or in part with federal assistance must comply with the BABA requirements, unless the requirements are otherwise waived. All iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in a project must meet the BABA requirements unless waived. Absent a waiver, there is no “small portion” or product that does not need to satisfy the BABA requirements unless the requirements are waived (or specifically excluded as is the case for cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; aggregate binding agents or additives; or non-permanent products). An assistance recipient may request a waiver or inquire as to whether a broad waiver, such as a *de minimis* waiver, might apply.

- Q1.4: How do international trade agreements affect the implementation of the BABA requirements?
  - A1.4: The BABA requirements apply in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international trade agreements. Typically, these obligations only apply to direct procurement by the entities that are signatories to these trade agreements. In general, assistance recipients are not signatories to such agreements, so these trade agreements have no impact on BABA implementation. In the few instances where such an agreement applies to a municipality, that municipality is responsible for determining its applicability and requirements and communicating with the funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state) on the actions taken to comply with BABA.

## SECTION 2: PRODUCT COVERAGE

- Q2.1: For products made of iron and steel, what is the difference between predominantly and primarily iron and steel?
  - A2.1: EPA considers the terms “predominantly” and “primarily” to be interchangeable, such that a product is considered predominantly (or primarily) iron and steel if it contains greater than 50 percent iron and steel by material cost.
- Q2.2: What is the definition of construction materials (with examples)?
  - A2.2: From OMB Guidance M-22-11: “construction materials” include an article, material, or supply (other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; aggregate binding agents or additives; or non-permanent products) that is or consists primarily of:
    - non-ferrous metals,
    - plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables), (including optic glass),
    - lumber, and
    - drywall.

For example, a plate of glass would be a construction material under BABA, but a framed window that incorporates the glass into a frame would be a manufactured product. Another common construction material for water infrastructure projects would be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings. However, if PVC components are incorporated into a more complex product such as instrumentation and control equipment or a water treatment unit, those items would be manufactured products.

- Q2.3: What are manufactured products (with examples)?
  - A2.3: From OMB Guidance M-22-11: “...all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of

the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation...”

The manufactured products category would cover the majority of potential water infrastructure products, including complex products made up of a variety of material types and components. For water infrastructure projects, common manufactured products would include, but not be limited to, pumps, motors, blowers, aerators, generators, instrumentation and control systems, gauges, meters, measurement equipment, treatment equipment, dewatering equipment, actuators, and many other mechanical and electrical items.

- Q2.4: Which category will valves fall under for BABA? Will it differ from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements?
  - A2.4: For programs that are subject to BABA and AIS (SRF, WIFIA, and Community Project Funding), projects using valves should classify them as iron and steel products under BABA as long as their material cost is made up of more than 50 percent iron and/or steel. Valves with 50 percent or less iron and/or steel by material cost would be considered manufactured products under the BABA requirements.

In accordance with OMB Guidance M-22-11, an article, material, or supply should be classified into only one of the three categories: iron and steel, manufactured products, or construction materials. Under the AIS requirements, all valves made primarily of iron and steel (that is, those with iron and/or steel material cost greater than 50 percent) must comply with the AIS requirements. For BABA, EPA interprets Section IV of OMB Guidance M-22-11 to mean that iron and steel products are those items that are primarily iron and steel, the same as for the AIS requirements.

- Q2.5: Does EPA have a list of products to be classified as “Iron and Steel” under BABA?
  - A2.5: Although this list is not comprehensive, the following products were classified as AIS products if made primarily (more than 50 percent) of iron and/or steel by materials cost (for programs subject to both AIS and BABA, this list would be equivalent for “iron and steel” items or products under either requirement):

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Iron and Steel</u> under BABA		
Lined and Unlined Pipe	Lined and Unlined Fittings	Tanks
Flanges	Pipe Clamps and Restraints	Structural Steel
Valves	Hydrants	Pre-Cast, Iron/Steel Reinforced Concrete (of all types, regardless of iron/steel content percentage)
Manhole Covers and other Municipal Castings	Access Hatches	Ballast Screens
Iron or Steel Benches	Bollards	Cast Bases
Cast Iron Hinged Hatches	Cast Iron Riser Rings	Catch Basin Inlets

Cleanout/Monument Boxes	Construction Covers and Frames	Curb and Corner Guards
-------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Iron and Steel</u> under BABA		
Curb Boxes	Curb Openings	Curb Stops
Detectable Warning Plates	Downspout Shoes	Drainage Grates
Drainage Grate Frames and Curb Inlets	Inlets	Junction Boxes
Lampposts	Manhole Rings and Frames	Manhole Risers
Meter Boxes	Service Boxes	Steel Hinged Hatches
Steel Riser Rings	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates
Tree Guards	Trench Grates	Valve Boxes
Valve Box Covers and Risers	Access Ramps	Aeration Pipes and Fittings (separate from aeration/blowers)
Angles	Backflow Preventers/Double Check Valves	Baffle Curtains
Iron or Steel Bar	Bathroom Stalls	Beam Clamps
Cable Hanging Systems	Clarifier Tanks	Coiled Steel
Column Piping	Concrete Reinforcing Bar, Wire, and Fibers	Condensate Sediment Traps
Corrugated Pipe	Couplings	Decking
Digester Covers	Dome Structures	Door Hardware
Doors	Ductwork	Expansion Joints
Expansion Tanks (diaphragm, surge, and hydropneumatics)	Fasteners	Fencing and Fence Tubing
Fire Escapes	Flanged Pipe	Flap Gates
Framing	Gate Valves	Generic Hanging Brackets
Grating	Ground Testing Boxes	Ground Test Wells
Guardrails	HVAC Registers, Diffusers, and Grilles	Joists
Knife Gates	Ladders	Lifting Hooks, J-bar, Connectors within, and Anchors for Concrete
Lockers	Man Baskets and Material Platforms	Manhole Steps
Mud Valves	Municipal Casting Junctions	Non-mechanical (aka stationary) Louvers and Dampers
Overhead Rolling Doors/ Uplifting Doors (manual open, no motor)	Pipe Connectors	Pipe Hangers
Pipe Pilings (any type of steel piling)	Pipe Spool (pipe, flanges, connectors, etc.)	Pipe Supports
Pitless Adaptors	Pre-fab Steel Buildings/Sheds (simple structure, unfurnished)	Pre-stressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe (PCCP)
Railings	Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ) Valves	Roofing
Service Saddles	Sheet Piling	Sinks (not part of eyewash systems)
Solenoid Valves	Stairs	Static Mixers
Stationary Screens	Surface Drains	Tapping Sleeves
Telescoping Valves	Tipping Buckets	Trusses
Tubing	Valve Stem Extensions	Valve Stems (excluding handwheels and actuators)



Wall Panels	Wall Sleeves/Floor Sleeves	Welding Rods
Well Casing	Well Screens	Wire
Wire Cloth	Wire Rod	Wire Rope and Cables

Q2.6: Does EPA have a list of products that could be made “primarily” of iron and steel but would be classified as “manufactured products” under BABA?

A2.6: Although this list is not comprehensive, the following products would be considered “manufactured products” under the BABA requirements, even if the item might be composed primarily of iron and steel by materials cost (Note: These items are not subject to the AIS requirements.):

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Manufactured Products</u> under BABA		
Actuator Superstructures/ Support Structures	Aeration Nozzles and Injectors	Aerators
Analytical Instrumentation	Analyzers (e.g., ozone, oxygen)	Automated Water Fill Stations
Blowers/Aeration Equipment	Boilers, Boiler Systems	Chemical Feed Systems (e.g., polymer, coagulant, treatment chemicals)
Chemical Injection Quills	Chemical Injectors	Clarifier Mechanisms/Arms
Compressors	Controls and Switches	Conveyors
Cranes	Desiccant Air Dryer Tanks	Dewatering Equipment
Dewatering Roll-offs	Disinfection Systems	Drives (e.g., variable frequency drives)
Electric/Pneumatic/Manual Accessories Used to Operate Valves (such as electric valve actuators)	Electrical Cabinetry and Housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures)	Electrical Conduit
Electrical Junction Boxes	Electronic Door Locks	Elevator Systems (hydraulic, etc.,)
Emergency Life Systems (including eyewash stations, emergency safety showers, fire extinguishers, fire suppression systems including sprinklers /piping/valves, first aid, etc.)	Exhaust Fans	Fall Protection Anchor Points
Fiberglass Tank w/Appurtenances	Filters (and appurtenances, including underdrains, backwash systems)	Flocculators
Fluidized Bed Incinerators	Galvanized Anodes/Cathodic Protection	Gear Reducers
Generators	Geothermal Systems	Grinders
Heat Exchangers	HVAC (excluding ductwork)	HVAC Dampers (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)
HVAC Louvers (mechanical)	Intake and Exhaust Grates (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)	Instrumentation
Laboratory Equipment	Ladder Fall Prevention Systems	Ladder Safety Posts
Lighting Fixtures	Lightning and Grounding Rods	Mechanical or Actuated Louvers/Dampers
Membrane Bioreactor Systems	Membrane Filtration Systems	Metal Office Furniture (fixed)

Meters (including flow, wholesale, water, and service connection)	Motorized Doors (unit)	Motorized Mixers
Motorized Screens (such as traveling screens)	Motors	Pelton Wheels
Pipeline Flash Reactors (similar to injectors)	Plate Settlers	Precast Concrete without Iron/Steel Reinforcement

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Manufactured Products</u> under BABA		
Furnished Pre-fab Buildings (such as furnished with pumps, mechanics inside)	Presses (including belt presses)	Pressure Gauges
Pump Cans/Barrels and Strainers	Pumps	Mechanical Rakes
Safety Climb Cable	Sampling Stations (unless also act as hydrant)	Scrubbers
Sensors	Sequencing Batch Reactors (SBR)	Steel Shelving (fixed)
Slide and Sluice Gates	Spray Header Units	Steel Cabinets (fixed interior/furniture)
Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Systems	Tracer Wire	Valve Manual Gears, Actuators, Handles
Voltage Transformer	Water Electrostatic Precipitators (WESP)	Water Heaters
Weir Gates		

- Q2.7: Is asphalt paving a covered product under BABA?
  - A2.7: No. EPA interprets Section 70917(c) of the IIJA to exclude asphalt from BABA requirements. Asphalt paving is a type of concrete composed of an aggregate material mixed with a binder (bitumen). EPA considers asphalt concrete to be excluded by section 70917(c) due to its similarities with cement and cementitious materials.

### SECTION 3: CO-FUNDING

- Q3.1: If projects are co-funded with funding mechanisms that don’t require BABA, must the entire project comply with BABA?
  - A3.1: Yes. Any project that is funded in whole or in part with federal assistance must comply with the BABA requirements, unless the requirements are otherwise waived. A “project” consists of all construction necessary to complete the building or work regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved so long as all the contracts and assistance agreements awarded are closely related in purpose, time, and place. This precludes the intentional splitting of projects into separate and smaller contracts or assistance agreements to avoid BABA’s applicability on some portions of a larger project, particularly where the activities are integrally and proximately related to the whole. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in separate phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place, in which case, separate contracts or assistance agreements would carry separate requirements.

- Q3.2: How will project requirements be determined for co-funded projects subject to potentially different general applicability/programmatic waiver conditions (such as different adjustment period waivers)?
  - A3.2: OMB Guidance M-22-11 addresses cases with project co-funding from separate programs. EPA would apply the guidance’s “cognizant” program determination to projects that are co-funded with different general applicability/programmatic waivers. For instance, if a project were co-funded between WIFIA and SRF and the majority of the Federal funding for the project is from WIFIA, then WIFIA would be the “cognizant” program for application and determination of waivers. In that case, any conditions from an applicable WIFIA waiver would apply.

#### SECTION 4: WAIVERS

- Q4.1: Who may apply for a waiver and how do you apply?
  - A4.1: Assistance recipients and their authorized representatives may apply for a project-specific waiver. EPA does not accept waiver requests from suppliers, distributors, or manufacturers unless the assistance recipient endorses and submits the request on its own behalf to the funding authority. In the case where multiple programs are providing federal funds to the project, the assistance recipient should submit the waiver request to the cognizant program, the one providing the greatest amount of federal funds for the project. For information on applying for cost waivers, see questions 4.4 and 4.5. For information on the SRF program roles and responsibilities, see question 7.6.

Project-specific waiver requests should generally include: (1) a brief summary of the project, (2) a description and explanation of the need for the waiver for the product(s) in question, (3) a brief summary of the due diligence conducted in search of domestic alternatives (which could include correspondence between assistance recipient and supplier/distributors), (4) the quantity and materials of the product(s) in question, (5) all engineering specifications and project design considerations relevant to the product(s) in question, (6) the approximate unit cost of items (both foreign and domestic) in addition to an estimated cost of the materials and overall project, (7) the date any products will be needed on site in order to avoid significant project schedule disruptions, and (8) any other pertinent information relevant to EPA’s consideration of the waiver (e.g., if relevant for SRF projects: whether the project is designated as an equivalency project, the date the plans and specifications were submitted to the state, the date of construction initiation, expected date of project completion, any special considerations such as local zoning and building ordinances, seismic requirements, or noise or odor control requirements).

In the case of indirect federal assistance, such as the SRF programs, the state authority reviews and conveys the waiver request to EPA. States should submit waiver requests to the appropriate program waiver request inbox. For SRF projects, please use [CWSRFWaiver@epa.gov](mailto:CWSRFWaiver@epa.gov) or [DWSRFWaiver@epa.gov](mailto:DWSRFWaiver@epa.gov).

- Q4.2: Can an assistance recipient request a waiver based on a specification written for a specific brand or model of product (that is, a specification that names a branded item or model)?
  - A4.2: In most cases, performance-based specifications are expected and required for the majority of infrastructure projects funded by EPA's financial assistance programs. In rare cases where "branded" or product-specific sourcing may be included in project specifications, it is suggested that the specifications include the item in question (that is, not simply a catalog page, but also materials of construction, sizing, quantities, and applicable engineering performance design characteristics for the project, etc.) in addition to the standard phrase "or equal." For the purposes of product alternative market research, EPA will evaluate the BABA requirements based on performance-based engineering specifications for the product(s) in question. If the project's specifications do not include performance-based specifications, or at least an "or equal" designation, EPA will base its research on an "or equal" designation using best professional judgment to the extent practicable.
- Q4.3: If a manufactured product is not readily available domestically, will EPA provide short-term "limited availability" product waivers?
  - A4.3: EPA will address the unavailability of domestic products through the waiver process, including potential national short-term waivers for specific products, if appropriate. To the extent practicable and with the intent to maximize domestic market and supply chain development, EPA intends to address issues of broad product unavailability with targeted, time-limited, and conditional waivers, as prescribed in OMB Guidance M-22-11. EPA will follow its robust and thorough product research processes (those put into place for the AIS requirements for the SRF and WIFIA programs and expanded for the new BABA requirements) to identify and determine those products for which proposed national/general applicability waivers may be appropriate.
- Q4.4: What information is needed when applying for a cost waiver under BABA?
  - A4.4: As part of the cost waiver request, the assistance recipient must demonstrate that implementation of the BABA requirements will increase the overall project cost more than 25 percent. Depending on the circumstances of the overall project cost increases, documentation to justify the cost waiver can vary but may include itemized cost estimates or bid tabulations comparing project costs with and without BABA implementation. Assistance recipients should begin assessing the potential cost impacts of the BABA requirements during the design phase of a project.
- Q4.5: Can administrative costs associated with tracking and verification of certifications be considered when determining if the cost of a project increases by 25 percent or more?
  - A4.5: Yes. Section 70914(b)(3) of the IIJA states that a waiver may be provided if the overall

cost of the project increases by more than 25 percent due to the “inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States.” EPA interprets this to mean that the “inclusion” of the BABA-covered products could encompass reasonable administrative costs associated with complying with the BABA requirements, such as staff, contractor, and technological resources to collect and track BABA compliance documentation.

- Q4.6: How can assistance recipients and construction contractors address product delivery delays?
  - A4.6: Assistance recipients should reasonably plan for material procurement to account for known potential supply chain issues or extended lead times and shall notify the funding authority well in advance of the issues so that prompt attention can be given to explore options. Where extended lead times for compliant products are impacting project schedules and may significantly impact construction progress, timely communication with the funding agency is important. For products that are unavailable within a reasonable timeframe to meet the objectives and schedule of a project, EPA may consider a non-availability waiver with adequate justification. An assistance recipient would need to apply for the waiver and contact its funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state) to initiate the waiver process.

#### SECTION 5: DOCUMENTING COMPLIANCE

- Q5.1: Who will be responsible for BABA enforcement?
  - A5.1: Responsibility for BABA implementation applies at all levels, from manufacturers to suppliers and distributors, construction contractors, assistance recipients, and funding authorities.

The manufacturers have responsibility to provide adequate and accurate documentation of the products manufactured. If suppliers and distributors are involved, they are responsible for passing along compliance documentation for products supplied to projects that are subject to the BABA requirements.

The assistance recipient and their representatives are primarily responsible for ensuring the documentation collected for products used on the project is sufficient to document compliance with the BABA requirements.

The funding authority is responsible for providing oversight and guidance as needed to ensure the proper implementation of the requirements. The Uniform Grants Guidance (UGG) (Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200) applies to many Federal financial assistance agreements that will include BABA requirements. The general provisions of 2 CFR Part 200 determine the responsible party for the grant funding authority.

For information on SRF program roles and responsibilities, see question 7.6. At all levels, where fraud, waste, abuse, or any violation of the law is suspected, the Office of Inspector General (OIG) should be contacted immediately. The OIG can be reached at 1-888- 546-8740

or [OIG\\_Hotline@epa.gov](mailto:OIG_Hotline@epa.gov). More information can be found at this website:  
<http://www.epa.gov/oig/hotline.htm>.

- Q5.2: When will the BABA requirements be assessed for compliance? Do assistance recipients need to have waivers for potential non-domestic products before assistance agreements are in place, at the time products are procured or products are incorporated into the project (i.e., used)?
  - A5.2: Compliance is assessed where the domestic product is used (or installed) at the project site. Proper compliance documentation, whether it is a BABA certification letter or a waiver, should accompany a product prior to its “use”, in accordance with Section 70914(a) of IIJA. This may occur prior to assistance agreements being in place but is not necessary. Additionally, communication of BABA requirements through appropriate Terms and Conditions in financial assistance agreements and in project solicitation and contract documents is key in ensuring all parties involved are informed of the requirements for the project before construction is underway.
- Q5.3: How can product compliance with the BABA requirements be demonstrated?
  - A5.3: Assistance recipients and their representatives should ensure that the products delivered to the construction site are accompanied by proper documentation that demonstrate compliance with the law and be made available to the funding authority upon request. The documentation may be received and maintained in hard copy, electronically, or could be embedded in construction management software. The use of a signed certification letter for the project is the most direct and effective form of compliance documentation for ensuring products used on site are BABA-compliant prior to their installation; however, other forms of documentation are also acceptable as long as collectively, the following can be demonstrated:
    - (1) Documentation linked to the project. For example, this can be in the form of the project name, project location, contract number, or project number.
    - (2) Documentation linked to the product used on the project. For example, description of product(s) (simple explanation sufficient to identify the product(s)), or an attached (or electronic link to) purchase order, invoice, or bill of lading.
    - (3) Documentation includes statement attesting that the products supplied to the assistance recipient are compliant with BABA requirement. Reference to the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”) or the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) are also acceptable. For iron and steel items under BABA, references to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements are also acceptable and reciprocal with BABA for such items.
    - (4) Documentation that manufacturing occurred in the United States, which could include, for example, the location(s) of manufacturing for each manufacturing step that is being certified. It is acceptable for manufactured products to note a single point of manufacturing, documenting that the final point of manufacturing is in the United States. Note that each BABA category may require different determinations for

compliance.

- (5) Signature of company representative (on company letterhead and signature can be electronic). The signatory of the certifying statement affirms their knowledge of the manufacturing processes for the referenced product(s) and attests that the product meets the BABA requirements.

In addition to compliance documentation, assistance recipients or their representatives should also conduct a visual inspection of the product when it arrives to the project site, especially for iron and steel products which are often stamped with the country of origin. (Note: A country of origin stamp alone is not sufficient verification of compliance with BABA and assistance receipts should not rely on it to ensure compliance.)

EPA may develop alternative procedures for demonstrating compliance. Additional project- or program-specific instructions may be developed on a case-by-case basis in order to meet individual circumstances.

- Q5.4: Will EPA provide a form or template for tracking and documenting compliance?
- A5.4: EPA does not require a specified format for tracking or documenting compliance. Assistance recipients are free to develop any system (from simple to complex software) for tracking items used on the project and the accompanying compliance documentation, e.g., certification letters, applicable waivers, if it helps with implementation and compliance. Elements that may help with keeping track of compliance may include: product description, quantity required/used, product category (i.e., iron and steel, manufactured product, or construction material), status of obtaining certification letter, product cost, and whether the item might qualify as *de minimis*, or qualify under another applicable waiver.
- Q5.5: If a manufacturer claims to comply with the Buy American Act, does it also comply with BABA?
  - A5.5: No. With the exception of the AIS requirements – which EPA interprets to be equivalent to the “iron and steel” requirements under BABA – EPA does not have an interpretation about the comparability of other domestic preference requirements relative to BABA. Any products that are to be certified as compliant with BABA should include a specific reference to the BABA requirements and appropriate attestation from a responsible manufacturing company official. See Question 5.3 for EPA’s recommendations for BABA certification letters.
- Q5.6: How will assistance recipients manage certification letters for hundreds, possibly thousands of products?

A5.6: EPA recognizes that the new BABA requirements will cover most products used in typical water and wastewater infrastructure projects, and that the number of items which may require certification at large and/or complex projects may reach several hundred. EPA is concerned about the potential administrative burden that this would place on assistance recipients. EPA recommends that projects with a high number of potentially covered

products meet with their funding authority about potential compliance strategies to minimize burden and streamline compliance activity. Assistance recipients should prepare contract bid solicitation documents with a statement for the consulting engineers and construction firms as follows: “By signing payment application and recommending payment, Contractor certifies they have reviewed documentation for all products and materials submitted for payment, and the documentation is sufficient to demonstrate compliance with Build America, Buy America Act requirements.” In most cases, the assistance recipient’s representatives may assume the responsibility for their clients to conduct due diligence on compliance with applicable domestic preference requirements.

- Q5.7: Who is responsible for documenting the 55 percent content requirement for manufactured products under BABA? What if the final manufacturer cannot trace or verify domestic origin for all components?
  - A5.7: The manufacturer who signs a certification letter is responsible for documenting compliance with any of the three categories of products (iron and steel, manufactured products, or construction materials). For manufactured products, BABA requires that greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product be from domestic sources. EPA recommends that the certification letter for manufactured products document whether the item passes the content test in the final product along with a statement attesting to compliance with the BABA requirements for manufactured products.
- Q5.8: How do final product fabricators document compliance when the final step of manufacturing may be simply assembling components?
  - A5.8: It is acceptable, in many cases, especially for highly complex manufactured products that utilize many sub-components, for the final point of assembly to certify without using a “step certification” process. Multiple certifications (i.e., step certifications) or a singular certification can be used for a product, as long as the certifying official is willing to attest to the product’s compliance with BABA requirements at all stages of manufacturing.
- Q5.9: Will Material Test Reports be acceptable in lieu of a BABA certification for iron and steel?
  - A5.9: Material Test Reports (MTRs, commonly referred to as “Mill Certifications” or “Mill Certs”) provide the chemical composition of steel and iron from a mill or foundry. If an MTR accompanies the delivery of steel or iron to a project site with an invoice or bill of lading, EPA will consider it sufficient to demonstrate compliance (equivalent to a certification letter) as long as the MTR includes a manufacturer representative’s signature in addition to the location (city and state) of the mill/foundry. It is common for MTRs to be the first letter in a “step certification” if the product is further fabricated or painted, etc., by another manufacturer.
- Q5.10: Can a manufacturer use a fillable certification letter for products?



- A5.10: EPA recommends that certifications be signed by representatives of the manufacturing entity. EPA does not oppose manufacturers using forms to internally develop letters within their company, thereby providing signed, non-manipulable certification letters to suppliers, distributors, and/or assistance recipients. A fillable form that can be changed by someone outside of the manufacturer after signature does not demonstrate compliance and may create compliance concerns for the manufacturer or assistance recipient.
- Q5.11: Are product certifications from suppliers and distributors allowed?
  - A5.11: EPA recommends that representatives of product manufacturers certify compliance and discourages suppliers and distributors from creating certification letters. EPA does not rule out the possibility that a third-party certification process, such as a certification by a distributor, may be viable. However, EPA is currently not aware of a system or proposed system that meets the EPA's recommendations for documentation of product certification.
- Q5.12: How long should assistance recipients keep compliance documentation?
  - A5.12: Assistance recipients should apply recordkeeping requirements for the project according to the procedures dictated by the funding authority. For most EPA grant programs, this is prescribed in the UGG at 2 CFR 200.334-200.338; e.g., the SRF programs require a minimum of three years. Other funding programs may require longer documentation retention periods.

## SECTION 6: PROGRAMS WITH AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL REQUIREMENTS

- Q6.1: Does BABA supersede the American Iron and Steel (AIS) Requirements?
  - A6.1: The BABA requirements for items considered "iron and steel" are equivalent to those for covered iron and steel products under the AIS requirements in the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act. These requirements apply to the CWSRF, DWSRF, WIFIA, and Water infrastructure Community Grants. BABA includes a "Savings Provision" (Section 70917(b)) that states that BABA does not affect existing domestic content procurement preferences for infrastructure projects funded by Federal financial assistance programs that meet the requirements of section 70914. EPA views the AIS requirements as meeting the "iron and steel" product requirements of BABA Section 70914, as they both include the key requirement that items made of iron and steel be wholly manufactured in the United States from the point of melting and/or pouring the iron or steel components through final manufacturing step. Because of the "Savings Provision" of Section 70917, the AIS requirements satisfy the "iron and steel" requirements of BABA. For the programs that have AIS requirements, EPA intends to implement BABA requirements the same way for iron and steel items as it has done for AIS products.

- Q6.2: For iron and steel products, does a manufacturer need to demonstrate compliance from initial melting through the finished product?
  - A6.2: For iron and steel products, the BABA requirements are the same as the existing AIS requirements, in that all of the iron and steel in a covered product (that is, the product is comprised of more than 50 percent iron and steel by material cost) must be melted and poured in the United States and all subsequent manufacturing processes (such as grinding, rolling, bending, reheating, and casting) must occur in the United States.

Q6.3: Will EPA apply the same manufacturing standards for BABA iron and steel products as for the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements?

- A6.3: Yes. For AIS, EPA did not require raw materials used in the production of steel or iron to be domestically sourced. For BABA, EPA interprets the requirements to be the same. Hence, like AIS, raw materials in the production of iron and steel subject to BABA requirements would not need to be domestically sourced. The key step for both AIS and BABA domestic iron and/or steel production is the melting/pouring (that is, the location of the furnace), which must be in the United States.
- Q6.4: Will the certification process be similar to the process established for the American Iron and Steel requirements?
  - A6.4: EPA expects the certification process for the BABA requirements to be very similar to that established for the AIS requirements. For iron and steel products, the process should remain the same for AIS and BABA. EPA recommends for manufactured products and for construction materials that certification letters include direct reference to the product/material content requirements under BABA, in addition to an affirmative statement verifying that the product meets the BABA requirements.
- Q6.5: Will duplicate certification letters be required for AIS and BABA for iron/steel products?
  - A6.5: No. Compliance with BABA requirements will be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with AIS requirements for iron and steel products. If a project is subject to BABA, the only demonstration of compliance necessary is with the BABA requirements, of which the iron and steel requirements are equivalent to those of the AIS statutory requirements: the iron or steel in a product made primarily or predominantly of iron and steel (comprising more than 50 percent iron and steel by material cost) must be melted and/or poured in the United States and all subsequent manufacturing processes must occur in the United States.

#### SECTION 7: PROGRAM-SPECIFIC ISSUES

- Q7.1.: How do the BABA requirements apply to Community Grants?
  - A7.1: The Community Project Funding/Congressionally Directed Spending grants for the construction of drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater infrastructure and for water

quality protection are subject to the requirements specified in the explanatory statement accompanying the Consolidated Appropriations Act (Explanatory Statement for Division G of P.L. 117-13, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2022). The explanatory statement asserts: “Applicable Federal requirements that would apply to a Clean Water State Revolving Fund or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund project grant recipient shall apply to a grantee receiving a CPF grant under this section.” Therefore, the federally funded Community Project Funding/Congressionally Directed Spending grants are subject to the same requirements that apply to CWSRF or DWSRF projects, including BABA and AIS requirements. See also A1.2.

- Q7.2: Should SRF projects covered by the BABA SRF Projects Design Planning Adjustment Period Waiver follow the same procedures for demonstrating compliance as outlined for American Iron and Steel requirements?
  - A7.2: Yes. The SRF Design Planning Adjustment Period waiver does not waive the iron and steel requirements under BABA. The SRF programs have existing domestic preference requirements for SRF projects under CWA Section 608 and SDWA Section 1452(a)(4) (AIS requirements) to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States. Sections 70917(a) and (b) of BIL explain the application of BABA to existing domestic preference requirements. Specifically, the savings provision in Section 70917(b) states that existing domestic preference requirements that meet BABA requirements are not affected by BABA. The statutory AIS requirements were existing at the time BABA became law and satisfy the BABA iron and steel requirements. Therefore, the statutory AIS requirements that have previously applied to SRF-funded projects will continue to do so, and compliance with AIS requirements will satisfy the BABA iron and steel requirements. Demonstration of compliance for iron and steel products will follow the AIS implementation policies for projects subject to the waiver.
- Q7.3: For SRF programs, is BABA considered a federal cross-cutting authority? (i.e., do “equivalency” rules apply?)
  - A7.3: Yes, BABA is considered a federal cross-cutting requirement that applies to SRF assistance equivalent to the federal capitalization grant (i.e., “equivalency” projects). EPA’s SRF regulations at 40 CFR 35.3145 and 35.3575 require states and recipients of SRF funds equivalent to the amount of the federal capitalization grant to comply with federal cross-cutting requirements. Section 70914 of the IIJA, which states when a Buy America preference applies, explains that “none of the funds made available for a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure...may be obligated for a project unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.” Therefore, BABA only applies to projects funded in an amount equivalent to the federal capitalization grant and not to those projects receiving funds in excess of the capitalization grant (i.e., “non-equivalency” projects). (Note: The AIS requirements continue to apply for all SRF projects, including non-equivalency projects, and all WIFIA and Community Grant projects, because equivalency does not apply.)

- Q7.4: Do the BABA requirements apply to Drinking Water State Revolving Fund set-asides?
  - A7.4: Due to requirements related to the deposit of funds in the DWSRF program, almost all of the funds used to conduct set-aside activities are Federal dollars. Therefore, Federal cross-cutting requirements must be applied to all set-aside activities. However, in the case of most set-aside activities, the cross-cutting requirements will not be implicated because of the nature of the activities conducted under the set-asides. Because the BABA requirements only apply to infrastructure, and infrastructure typically is not an eligible set-aside expenditure (with one potential exception being loans for incentive-based source water protection measures under the Local Assistance and Other State Programs Set-Aside), the BABA requirements will not apply to most set-aside activities.
- Q7.5: What if an SRF project is refinanced using Federal financial assistance on or after May 14, 2022?
  - A7.5: If an SRF project began construction, financed from another funding source, prior to May 14, 2022, but is refinanced through an assistance agreement executed on or after that date, BABA requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after May 14, 2022, through completion of construction, unless a waiver applies. There is no retroactive application of the BABA requirements where a refinancing occurs for an SRF project that has completed construction prior to May 14, 2022. (Note: If SRF funding is used for the refinancing, the AIS requirements may still apply depending on the timing of construction.)
- Q7.6: What are the roles and responsibilities for SRF programs for BABA implementation?
  - A7.6: Implementation of the BABA requirements for the State Revolving Fund programs will continue the roles and responsibilities from the successful AIS implementation process.

As with AIS, it is both the assistance recipient's and the state's responsibility to ensure compliance with the BABA requirements. The state is the recipient of a federal capitalization grant and must comply with all grant conditions, including a condition requiring adherence to BABA requirements.

Consequently, states are strongly advised to conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating the assistance recipient's proof of compliance. In EPA's experience, most states conduct periodic site visits and arrange timely meetings with funded projects. Observed best practices typically include a meeting early in the process (sometimes before bid and usually prior to commencing construction) and at least one project site visit during the construction process. Assistance recipients must maintain documentation of compliance with the BABA requirements, as explained in question 5.3. The documents must be kept by the assistance recipient and should be reviewed by the state during project reviews.

The state's role in the waiver process is to review any waiver requests submitted to the state to ensure that all necessary information has been provided by the assistance recipient prior to forwarding the request to EPA. If a state finds the request lacking, the state should work with

the assistance recipient to help obtain complete information. Question 4.1 explains the information needed by EPA to expediently review a waiver request.

In order to implement the BABA requirements, EPA has developed an approach for effective and efficient implementation of the waiver process to allow projects to proceed in a timely manner. The framework described below will allow states, on behalf of the assistance recipients, to apply for waivers of the BABA requirements directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received and/or endorsed from states will be considered. Pursuant to BABA, EPA has the responsibility to make findings as to the issuance of waivers to the BABA requirements.

#### Step-by-step SRF Waiver Process

The waiver process begins with the assistance recipient. To fulfill the BABA requirements, the assistance recipient must in good faith design the project (where applicable) and solicit bids for construction with American-made iron and steel, manufactured goods, and construction materials. It is essential that the assistance recipient include the BABA terms in any request for proposals or solicitations for bids, and in all contracts (see Appendix 2 for sample construction contract language). The assistance recipient may receive a waiver at any point before, during, or after the bid process, if one or more of three statutory conditions is demonstrated to EPA and approved.

To apply for a project-specific waiver, the assistance recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) or editable PDF (.pdf) to the funding program. It is strongly recommended that each state identify a person or persons for BABA communications. The state designee(s) will review the application for the waiver and determine whether the necessary information has been included (Note: More information may be provided in the future regarding what information is required to be included in waiver requests). Once the waiver application is complete, the designee (State) will forward the application to the EPA for review.

#### Evaluation by EPA

After receiving an application for waiver of the BABA requirements and ensuring sufficient information was provided, EPA will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive public comment. EPA will then determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver.

In the event that EPA finds that adequate documentation and justification has been submitted, the Administrator may grant a waiver to the assistance recipient. EPA will notify the state designee whether a waiver request has been approved or not approved as soon as such a decision has been made. Granting such a waiver is a four-step process:

1. Research – After receiving an application for a waiver, EPA will perform market research to determine whether the iron, steel, manufactured goods, or construction materials are available domestically.
2. Posting – After research, if no domestic product has been identified, EPA is required to

publish the application and all material submitted with the application on EPA's website for 15 days. During that period, the public will have the opportunity to review the request and provide informal comment to EPA. The website can be found at:  
<https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/build-america-buy-america-baba-waivers-open-public-comment>.

3. Evaluation – After receiving an application for waiver of the BABA requirements, EPA will determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

4. Signature of waiver approval by the Administrator or another agency official with delegated authority – As soon as the waiver is signed and dated, EPA will notify the State SRF program and post the signed waiver on the Agency's website. The assistance recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in its project files.

(Note: Additional steps may be required in the future regarding the waiver process depending on additional guidance from OBM) APPENDIX 1



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

MAR 20 2014

OFFICE OF WATER

MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: Implementation of American Iron and Steel provisions of P.L. 113-76,  
Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014

FROM: f ( Andrew D. Sawyers, Director C.  
v) Office of Wastewater Management (4201M)

Peter C. Grevatt, Director  
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (4601M)

TO: Water Management Division Directors  
Regions I - X

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States for projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014.

Section 436 also sets forth certain circumstances under which EPA may waive the AIS requirement. Furthermore, the Act specifically exempts projects where engineering plans and specifications were approved by a State agency prior to January 17, 2014.

The approach described below explains how EPA will implement the AIS requirement. The first section is in the form of questions and answers that address the types of projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, the types of products covered by the AIS requirement, and compliance. The second section is a step-by-step process for requesting waivers and the circumstances under which waivers may be granted.

## Implementation

The Act states:

Sec. 436. (a)(1) None of the funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) In this section, the term “iron and steel products” means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (in this section referred to as the “Administrator”) finds that—

(1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(2) iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(c) If the Administrator receives a request for a waiver under this section, the Administrator shall make available to the public on an informal basis a copy of the request and information available to the Administrator concerning the request, and shall allow for informal public input on the request for at least 15 days prior to making a finding based on the request. The Administrator shall make the request and accompanying information available by electronic means, including on the official public Internet Web site of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(d) This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

(e) The Administrator may retain up to 0.25 percent of the funds appropriated in this Act for the Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds for carrying out



the provisions described in subsection (a)(1) for management and oversight of the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not apply with respect to a project if a State agency approves the engineering plans and specifications for the project, in that agency's capacity to approve such plans and specifications prior to a project requesting bids, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act.

The following questions and answers provide guidance for implementing and complying with the AIS requirements:

### **Project Coverage**

#### **1) What classes of projects are covered by the AIS requirement?**

All treatment works projects funded by a CWSRF assistance agreement, and all public water system projects funded by a DWSRF assistance agreement, from the date of enactment through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014, are covered. The AIS requirements apply to the entirety of the project, no matter when construction begins or ends. Additionally, the AIS requirements apply to all parts of the project, no matter the source of funding.

#### **2) Does the AIS requirement apply to nonpoint source projects or national estuary projects?**

No. Congress did not include an AIS requirement for nonpoint source and national estuary projects unless the project can also be classified as a 'treatment works' as defined by section 212 of the Clean Water Act.

#### **3) Are any projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works excluded from the AIS requirement?**

Any project, whether a treatment works project or a public water system project, for which engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014, is excluded from the AIS requirements.

#### **4) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications but has signed an assistance agreement with a CWSRF or DWSRF program prior to January 17, 2014?**

The AIS requirements do not apply to any project for which an assistance agreement was signed prior to January 17, 2014.

**5) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications, but bids were advertised prior to January 17, 2014 and an assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014?**

If the project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the approval date for purposes of the exemption in section 436(f).

**6) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, only funded a part of the overall project, where the remainder of the project will be funded later with another SRF loan?**

If the original assistance agreement funded any construction of the project, the date of the original assistance agreement counts for purposes of the exemption. If the original assistance agreement was only for planning and design, the date of that assistance agreement will count for purposes of the exemption only if there is a written commitment or expectation on the part of the assistance recipient to fund the remainder of the project with SRF funds.

**7) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, funded the first phase of a multi-phase project, where the remaining phases will be funded by SRF assistance in the future?**

In such a case, the phases of the project will be considered a single project if all construction necessary to complete the building or work, regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved, are closely related in purpose, time and place. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place. In the case of distinct phases, projects with engineering plans and specifications approval or assistance agreements signed prior to January 17, 2014 would be excluded from AIS requirements while those approved/signed on January 17, 2014, or later would be covered by the AIS requirements.

**8) What if a project has split funding from a non-SRF source?**

Many States intend to fund projects with “split” funding, from the SRF program and from State or other programs. Based on the Act language in section 436, which requires that American iron and steel products be used in any project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works receiving SRF funding between and including January 17, 2014 and September 30, 2014, any project that is funded in whole or in part with such funds must comply with the AIS requirement. A “project” consists of all construction necessary to complete the building or work regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved so long as all contracts and assistance agreements awarded are closely related in purpose, time and place. This precludes the intentional splitting of SRF projects into separate and smaller contracts or assistance agreements to avoid AIS coverage on some portion of a larger project, particularly where the activities are integrally and proximately related to the whole. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in separate phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place, in which

case, separate contracts or assistance agreement for SRF and State or other funding would carry separate requirements.

**9) What about refinancing?**

If a project began construction, financed from a non-SRF source, prior to January 17, 2014, but is refinanced through an SRF assistance agreement executed on or after January 17, 2014 and prior to October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after January 17, 2014, through completion of construction, unless, as is likely, engineering plans and specifications were approved by a responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014. There is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to January 17, 2014.

**10) Do the AIS requirements apply to any other EPA programs, besides the SRF program, such as the Tribal Set-aside grants or grants to the Territories and DC?**

No, the AIS requirement only applies to funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12)

**Covered Iron and Steel Products**

**11) What is an iron or steel product?**

For purposes of the CWSRF and DWSRF projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, an iron or steel product is one of the following made primarily of iron or steel that is permanently incorporated into the public water system or treatment works:

- Lined or unlined pipes or fittings;
- Manhole Covers;
- Municipal Castings (defined in more detail below);
- Hydrants;
- Tanks;
- Flanges;
- Pipe clamps and restraints;
- Valves;
- Structural steel (defined in more detail below);
- Reinforced precast concrete; and
- Construction materials (defined in more detail below).

**12) What does the term ‘primarily iron or steel’ mean?**

‘Primarily iron or steel’ places constraints on the list of products above. For one of the listed products to be considered subject to the AIS requirements, it must be made of greater than 50% iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs.

**13) Can you provide an example of how to perform a cost determination?**

For example, the iron portion of a fire hydrant would likely be the bonnet, body and shoe, and the cost then would include the pouring and casting to create those components. The other material costs would include non-iron and steel internal workings of the fire hydrant (i.e., stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc). However, the assembly of the internal workings into the hydrant body would not be included in this cost calculation. If one of the listed products is not made primarily of iron or steel, United States (US) provenance is not required. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete, which is addressed in a later question.

**14) If a product is composed of more than 50% iron or steel, but is not listed in the above list of items, must the item be produced in the US? Alternatively, must the iron or steel in such a product be produced in the US?**

The answer to both question is no. Only items on the above list must be produced in the US. Additionally, the iron or steel in a non-listed item can be sourced from outside the US.

**15) What is the definition of steel?**

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel and other specialty steels.

**16) What does ‘produced in the United States’ mean?**

Production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes, including application of coatings, must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. All manufacturing processes includes processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, fabricating and coating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the US for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirement, and the material(s), if any, being applied as a coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-US sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components

do not have to be of domestic origin.

**17) Are the raw materials used in the production of iron or steel required to come from US sources?**

No. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-US sources.

**18) If an above listed item is primarily made of iron or steel, but is only at the construction site temporarily, must such an item be produced in the US?**

No. Only the above listed products made primarily of iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the US. For example trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

**19) What is the definition of ‘municipal castings’?**

Municipal castings are cast iron or steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and surface infrastructure. They are typically made of grey or ductile iron, or steel. Examples of municipal castings are:

- Access Hatches;
- Ballast Screen;
- Benches (Iron or Steel);
- Bollards;
- Cast Bases;
- Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;
- Cast Iron Riser Rings;
- Catch Basin Inlet;
- Cleanout/Monument Boxes;
- Construction Covers and Frames;
- Curb and Corner Guards;
- Curb Openings;
- Detectable Warning Plates;
- Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet);
- Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets;
- Inlets;
- Junction Boxes;
- Lampposts;
- Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers;

Meter Boxes;  
Service Boxes;  
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;  
Steel Riser Rings;  
Trash receptacles;  
Tree Grates;  
Tree Guards;  
Trench Grates; and  
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers.

## **20) What is ‘structural steel’?**

Structural steel is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I-beams, channels, angles, tees and zees. Other shapes include H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

## **21) What is a ‘construction material’ for purposes of the AIS requirement?**

Construction materials are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not including mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered “structural steel”. This includes, but is not limited to, the following products: wire rod, bar, angles, concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth, wire rope and cables, tubing, framing, joists, trusses, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), welding rods, decking, grating, railings, stairs, access ramps, fire escapes, ladders, wall panels, dome structures, roofing, ductwork, surface drains, cable hanging systems, manhole steps, fencing and fence tubing, guardrails, doors, and stationary screens.

## **22) What is not considered a ‘construction material’ for purposes of the AIS requirement?**

Mechanical and electrical components, equipment and systems are not considered construction materials. Mechanical equipment is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. Electrical equipment is typically any machine powered by electricity and includes components that are part of the electrical distribution system.

The following examples (including their appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation) are NOT considered construction materials: pumps, motors, gear reducers, drives (including variable frequency drives (VFDs)), electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators), mixers, gates, motorized screens (such as traveling screens), blowers/aeration equipment, compressors, meters, sensors, controls and switches, supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), membrane bioreactor systems, membrane filtration systems, filters, clarifiers and clarifier mechanisms, rakes, grinders, disinfection systems, presses (including belt presses), conveyors, cranes, HVAC (excluding ductwork), water heaters,

heat exchangers, generators, cabinetry and housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures), lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, emergency life systems, metal office furniture, shelving, laboratory equipment, analytical instrumentation, and dewatering equipment.

**23) If the iron or steel is produced in the US, may other steps in the manufacturing process take place outside of the US, such as assembly?**

No. Production in the US of the iron or steel used in a listed product requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

**24) What processes must occur in the US to be compliant with the AIS requirement for reinforced precast concrete?**

While reinforced precast concrete may not be at least 50% iron or steel, in this particular case, the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the US and meet the same standards as for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the US. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin.

If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the US.

**Compliance**

**25) How should an assistance recipient document compliance with the AIS requirement?**

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, specific AIS contract language must be included in each contract, starting with the assistance agreement, all the way down to the purchase agreements. Sample language for assistance agreements and contracts can be found in Appendix 3 and 4.

EPA recommends the use of a step certification process, similar to one used by the Federal Highway Administration. The step certification process is a method to ensure that producers adhere to the AIS requirement and assistance recipients can verify that products comply with the AIS requirement. The process also establishes accountability and better enables States to take enforcement actions against violators.

Step certification creates a paper trail which documents the location of the manufacturing process involved with the production of steel and iron materials. A step certification is a process under which each handler (supplier, fabricator, manufacturer,

processor, etc) of the iron and steel products certifies that their step in the process was domestically performed. Each time a step in the manufacturing process takes place, the manufacturer delivers its work along with a certification of its origin. A certification can be quite simple. Typically, it includes the name of the manufacturer, the location of the manufacturing facility where the product or process took place (not its headquarters), a description of the product or item being delivered, and a signature by a manufacturer's responsible party. Attached, as Appendix 5, are sample certifications. These certifications should be collected and maintained by assistance recipients.

Alternatively, the final manufacturer that delivers the iron or steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor, may provide a certification asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the US. While this type of certification may be acceptable, it may not provide the same degree of assurance. Additional documentation may be needed if the certification is lacking important information. Step certification is the best practice.

**26) How should a State ensure assistance recipients are complying with the AIS requirement?**

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, States SRF programs must include specific AIS contract language in the assistance agreement. Sample language for assistance agreements can be found in Appendix 3.

States should also, as a best practice, conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating proof of compliance which the assistance recipient has gathered.

**27) What happens if a State or EPA finds a non-compliant iron and/or steel product permanently incorporated in the project?**

If a potentially non-compliant product is identified, the State should notify the assistance recipient of the apparent unauthorized use of the non-domestic component, including a proposed corrective action, and should be given the opportunity to reply. If unauthorized use is confirmed, the State can take one or more of the following actions: request a waiver where appropriate; require the removal of the non-domestic item; or withhold payment for all or part of the project. Only EPA can issue waivers to authorize the use of a non-domestic item. EPA may use remedies available to it under the Clean Water Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act, and 40 CFR part 31 grant regulations, in the event of a violation of a grant term and condition.

It is recommended that the State work collaboratively with EPA to determine the appropriate corrective action, especially in cases where the State is the one who identifies the item in noncompliance or there is a disagreement with the assistance recipient.

If fraud, waste, abuse, or any violation of the law is suspected, the Office of Inspector General (OIG) should be contacted immediately. The OIG can be reached at 1-888-546-8740 or [OIG\\_Hotline@epa.gov](mailto:OIG_Hotline@epa.gov). More information can be found at this website: <http://www.epa.gov/oig/hotline.htm>.



## **28) How do international trade agreements affect the implementation of the AIS requirements?**

The AIS provision applies in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. Typically, these obligations only apply to direct procurement by the entities that are signatories to such agreements. In general, SRF assistance recipients are not signatories to such agreements, so these agreements have no impact on this AIS provision. In the few instances where such an agreement applies to a municipality, that municipality is under the obligation to determine its applicability and requirements and document the actions taken to comply for the State.

### **Waiver Process**

The statute permits EPA to issue waivers for a case or category of cases where EPA finds (1) that applying these requirements would be inconsistent with the public interest; (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the US in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or (3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the US will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

In order to implement the AIS requirements, EPA has developed an approach to allow for effective and efficient implementation of the waiver process to allow projects to proceed in a timely manner. The framework described below will allow States, on behalf of the assistance recipients, to apply for waivers of the AIS requirement directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received from states will be considered. Pursuant to the Act, EPA has the responsibility to make findings as to the issuance of waivers to the AIS requirements.

### **Definitions**

The following terms are critical to the interpretation and implementation of the AIS requirements and apply to the process described in this memorandum:

Reasonably Available Quantity: The quantity of iron or steel products is available or will be available at the time needed and place needed, and in the proper form or specification as specified in the project plans and design.

Satisfactory Quality: The quality of iron or steel products, as specified in the project plans and designs.

Assistance Recipient: A borrower or grantee that receives funding from a State CWSRF or DWSRF program.

## **Step-By-Step Waiver Process**

### Application by Assistance Recipient

Each local entity that receives SRF water infrastructure financial assistance is required by section 436 of the Act to use American made iron and steel products in the construction of its project. However, the recipient may request a waiver. Until a waiver is granted by EPA, the AIS requirement stands, except as noted above with respect to municipalities covered by international agreements.

The waiver process begins with the SRF assistance recipient. In order to fulfill the AIS requirement, the assistance recipient must in good faith design the project (where applicable) and solicit bids for construction with American made iron and steel products. It is essential that the assistance recipient include the AIS terms in any request for proposals or solicitations for bids, and in all contracts (see Appendix 3 for sample construction contract language). The assistance recipient may receive a waiver at any point before, during, or after the bid process, if one or more of three conditions is met:

1. Applying the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Act would be inconsistent with the public interest;
2. Iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
3. Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the assistance recipient. A checklist detailing the types of information required for a waiver to be processed is attached as Appendix 1.

Additionally, it is strongly encouraged that assistance recipients hold pre-bid conferences with potential bidders. A pre-bid conference can help to identify iron and steel products needed to complete the project as described in the plans and specifications that may not be available from domestic sources. It may also identify the need to seek a waiver prior to bid, and can help inform the recipient on compliance options.

In order to apply for a project waiver, the assistance recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) to the State SRF program. It is strongly recommended that the State designate a single person for all AIS communications. The State SRF designee will review the application for the waiver and determine whether the necessary information has been included. Once the waiver application is complete, the State designee will forward the application to the EPA for review.

### Evaluation by EPA

After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. EPA Headquarters will then use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver – that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient – and to

determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

In the event that EPA finds that adequate documentation and justification has been submitted, the Administrator may grant a waiver to the assistance recipient. EPA will notify the State designee that a waiver request has been approved or denied as soon as such a decision has been made. Granting such a waiver is a three-step process:

1. Posting – After receiving an application for a waiver, EPA is required to publish the application and all material submitted with the application on EPA’s website for 15 days. During that period, the public will have the opportunity to review the request and provide informal comment to EPA. The website can be found at: [http://water.epa.gov/grants\\_funding/aisrequirement.cfm](http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm)
2. Evaluation – After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver – that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient – and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.
3. Signature of waiver approval by the Administrator or another agency official with delegated authority – As soon as the waiver is signed and dated, EPA will notify the State SRF program, and post the signed waiver on our website. The assistance recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in its project files.

#### Public Interest Waivers

EPA has the authority to issue public interest waivers. Evaluation of a public interest waiver request may be more complicated than that of other waiver requests so they may take more time than other waiver requests for a decision to be made. An example of a public interest waiver that might be issued could be for a community that has standardized on a particular type or manufacturer of a valve because of its performance to meet their specifications. Switching to an alternative valve may require staff to be trained on the new equipment and additional spare parts would need to be purchased and stocked, existing valves may need to be unnecessarily replaced, and portions of the system may need to be redesigned. Therefore, requiring the community to install an alternative valve would be inconsistent with public interest.

EPA also has the authority to issue a public interest waiver that covers categories of products that might apply to all projects.

EPA reserves the right to issue national waivers that may apply to particular classes of assistance recipients, particular classes of projects, or particular categories of iron or steel products. EPA may develop national or (US geographic) regional categorical waivers through the identification of similar circumstances in the detailed justifications presented to EPA in a waiver request or requests. EPA may issue a national waiver based on policy decisions regarding the public's interest or a determination that a particular item is not produced domestically in reasonably available quantities or of a sufficient quality. In such cases, EPA may determine it is necessary to issue a national waiver.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, you may contact us, or have your staff contact Jordan Dorfman, Attorney-Advisor, State Revolving Fund Branch, Municipal Support Division, at [dorfman.jordan@epa.gov](mailto:dorfman.jordan@epa.gov) or (202) 564-0614 or Kiri Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Infrastructure Branch, Drinking Water Protection Division, at [anderer.kirsten@epa.gov](mailto:anderer.kirsten@epa.gov) or (202) 564-3134.

Attachments

## Appendix 1: Information Checklist for Waiver Request

The purpose of this checklist is to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted to EPA. EPA recommends that States review this checklist carefully and provide all appropriate information to EPA. This checklist is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of a waiver application.

	✓	Notes
Items		
<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials</li> <li>– Unit of measure</li> <li>– Quantity</li> <li>– Price</li> <li>– Time of delivery or availability</li> <li>– Location of the construction project</li> <li>– Name and address of the proposed supplier</li> <li>– A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum</li> <li>• Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime contractor</li> </ul>	✓	
<p><b>Cost Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products</li> <li>– Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>– Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>Availability Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials</li> <li>– Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers.</li> <li>– Project schedule</li> <li>– Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought</li> <li>• Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?</li> </ul>		

## Appendix 2: HQ Review Checklist for Waiver Request

Instructions: To be completed by EPA. Review all waiver requests using the questions in the checklist, and mark the appropriate box as Yes, No or N/A. Marks that fall inside the shaded boxes may be grounds for denying the waiver. If none of your review markings fall into a shaded box, the waiver is eligible for approval if it indicates that one or more of the following conditions applies to the domestic product for which the waiver is sought:

1. The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.
2. The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Review Items		Yes	No	N/A	Comments
<b>Cost Waiver Requests</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does the waiver request include the following information? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products</li> <li>Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>A sufficient number of bid documents or pricing information from domestic sources to constitute a reasonable survey of the market</li> </ul> </li> <li>Does the Total Domestic Project exceed the Total Foreign Project Cost by more than 25%?</li> </ul>					
<b>Availability Waiver Requests</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does the waiver request include supporting documentation sufficient to show the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the iron and/or steel product for which the waiver is requested? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supplier information or other documentation indicating availability/delivery date for materials</li> <li>Project schedule</li> <li>Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>Does supporting documentation provide sufficient evidence that the contractors made a reasonable effort to locate domestic suppliers of materials, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers?</li> <li>Based on the materials delivery/availability date indicated in the supporting documentation, will the materials be unavailable when they are needed according to the project schedule? (By item, list schedule date and domestic delivery quote date or other relevant information)</li> <li>Is EPA aware of any other evidence indicating the non-availability of the materials for which the waiver is requested?</li> </ul> <p>Examples include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in the same State</li> <li>Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in other States</li> <li>Correspondence with construction trade associations indicating the non-availability of the materials</li> </ul> <li>Are the available domestic materials indicated in the bid documents of inadequate quality compared those required by the project plans, specifications, and/or permits?</li>					

## Appendix 5: Sample Certifications

The following information is provided as a sample letter of **step** certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXX)

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative

The following information is provided as a sample letter of certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXX)

I, (company representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the subject project are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative



**American Iron & Steel (AIS) Requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014  
(Public Law 113-76)**

**Q&A Part 2**

**PRODUCT QUESTIONS**

**1. Q: Do all fasteners qualify for de minimis exemption?**

**A: No.** There is no broad exemption for fasteners from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements. Significant fasteners used in SRF projects are not subject to the de minimis waiver for projects and must comply with the AIS requirements. Significant fasteners include fasteners produced to industry standards (e.g., ASTM standards) and/or project specifications, special ordered or those of high value. When bulk purchase of unknown-origin fasteners that are of incidental use and small value are used on a project, they may fall under the national de minimis waiver for projects. The list of potential items could be varied, such as big-box/hardware-store-variety screws, nails, and staples. The key characteristics of the items that may qualify for the de minimis waiver would be items that are incidental to the project purpose (such as drywall screws) and not significant in value or purpose (such as common nails or brads).

EPA also clarifies that minor components of two listed products – valves and hydrants -- may not need to meet the AIS requirements if the minor components compromise a very small quantity of minor, low-cost fasteners that are of unknown origin.

**2. Q: Does PCCP pipe have to be domestically produced?**

**A: Yes.** Pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP) or other similar concrete cylinder pipes would be comparable to pre-cast concrete which is specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 as a product subject to the AIS requirement.

**3. Q: If the iron or steel is made from recycled metals will the vendor/supplier have to provide a certification document certifying that the recycled metals are domestically produced?**

**A: No.** Recycled source materials used in the production of iron and steel products do not have to come from the U.S. Iron or steel scrap, for instance, are considered raw materials that may come from anywhere. While certification is not required for the raw material, EPA does recommend that additional final processing of iron and steel be certified to have occurred in the U.S.

**4. Q: Do tanks used for filtration systems, if delivered to the construction site separately and then filled with filtration media onsite, have to be domestically produced?**

**A: No.** Tanks that are specifically designed to be filters, or as parts of a filtration system, do not have to be domestically produced because these parts are no longer simply tanks, even if the filter media has not been installed and will be installed at the project site, as is customary to do for shipping purposes. These parts have only one purpose which is to be housing for filters and cannot be used in another fashion.

**5. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic flanged pipe?**

**A: No.** While the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 does not specifically mention flanged pipe, since it does mention both pipe and flanges, both products would need to be domestically produced. Therefore, flanged pipe would also need to be domestically produced.

**6. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic couplings, expansion joints, and other similar pipe connectors?**

**A: No.** These products would be considered specialty fittings, due to their additional functionality, but still categorized under the larger “fitting” categorization. Fittings are defined as a material that joins pipes together or connects to a pipe (AWWA, The Drinking Water Dictionary, 2000). Therefore, these products must comply with the AIS requirements and be produced domestically.

**7. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic service saddles and tapping sleeves?**

**A: No.** These products are necessary for pipe repair, to tap a water main, or to install a service or house connection. Therefore, they are included under the larger “pipe restraint” category which is a specifically identified product subject to the domestic preference in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014.

**8. Q: The AIS guidance does not appear to cover reused items (i.e., existing pipe fittings, used storage tanks, reusing existing valves). How should reused items be addressed?**

**A:** The AIS guidance does not address reuse of items. Reuse of items that would otherwise be covered by AIS is acceptable provided that the item(s) was originally purchased prior to January 17, 2014, the reused item(s) is not substantially altered from original form/function, and any restoration work that may be required does not include the replacement or addition of foreign iron or steel replacement parts. EPA recommends keeping a log of these reused items by including them on the assistance recipient’s de minimis list, and stating therein that these items are reused products. The donation of new items (such as a manufacturer waiving cost for certain delivered items because of concerns regarding the origin of a new product) is not, however, considered reuse.

**9. Q: What does “time needed” mean in the AIS guidance, in reference to the definition of “Reasonably Available Quantity”?**

**A:** For considering whether a product would meet reasonably available quantity, “time needed” is based on the construction schedule. If the item is delayed and there is substantial impact on the overall construction schedule, this would not be according to the “time needed.”

**10. Q: If a product is not specifically included on the list of AIS covered products, must it comply with AIS?**

**A: Possibly.** The AIS requirements include a list of specifically covered products, one of which is construction materials, a broad category of potential products. For construction materials, EPA’s AIS guidance includes a set of example items that it considers construction materials composed primarily of iron and steel and covered by the Act. This example list in the guidance is not an all-inclusive list of potential construction materials. However, the guidance also includes a list of items that EPA specifically does not consider construction materials, generally those of electrical or complex-mechanical nature. If a product is similar to the ones in the non-construction material list (and it is also not specifically listed by the Act), it is not a construction material. For all other items specifically included in the Act, coverage is generally self-evident.

**11. Q: If a listed iron and steel product is used as a part for an assembled product that is non-domestic, do the AIS requirements apply?**

**A:** AIS requirements only apply to the final product as delivered to the work site and incorporated into the project. Other assemblies, such as a pumping assembly or a reverse osmosis package plant, are distinct products not listed and do not need to be made in the U.S. or composed of all U.S. parts. Therefore, for the case of a non-covered product used in a larger non-domestic assembly, the components, even if specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act, do not have to be domestically produced.

**12. Q: Is cast iron excluded from the AIS requirements?**

**A: No.** Cast iron products that fall under the definition of iron and steel products must comply with the AIS requirements.

**13. Q: The guidance states that “construction materials” do not include mechanical equipment, but then identifies ductwork as a construction material. Please clarify.**

**A:** Ductwork is not mechanical equipment, therefore it is considered a “construction material” and must comply with the AIS requirements.

**14. Q: Do “meters” mentioned in EPA’s guidance as non-construction materials include both flow meters and water meters?**

**A: Yes.** “Meters” includes any type of meter, including: flow meters, wholesale meters, and water meters/service connections.

**15. Q: Must coiled steel be domestic?**

**A: Yes.** Coiled steel is an intermediate product used in the production of steel pipe and must come from a U.S. source or subject to a waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirements.

**16. Q: Are pig iron, direct reduced iron (DRI), and ingot considered raw materials?**

**A: No.** These are considered intermediate products used in the production of iron or steel and must come from a U.S. source or subject to a waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirements.

**17. Q: Can assistance recipients rely on a marking that reads, “Made in the USA,” as evidence that all processes took place in the U.S.?**

**A: No.** This designation is not consistent with our requirements that all manufacturing processes of iron and steel products must take place in the U.S.

**18. Q: When determining what constitutes a product made “primarily” of iron or steel, who makes this determination?**

**A:** The manufacturer will show if its product qualifies as primarily made of iron or steel. The recipient should expect the manufacturer to provide documentation/ certification that its product is AIS compliant.

**19. Q: Do aerators need to be produced domestically in order to comply with AIS?**

**A: No.** Aerators, similar to pumps, are mechanical equipment that do not need to meet the AIS requirements. “Blowers/aeration equipment, compressors” are listed in EPA’s guidance as non-construction materials.

**20. Q: Are Sluice and Slide Gates considered valves?**

**A: No.** Valves are products that are generally encased / enclosed with a body, bonnet, and stem. Examples include enclosed butterfly, ball, globe, piston, check, wedge, and gate valves. Furthermore, “gates” (meaning sluice, slide or weir gates) are listed in EPA’s guidance as non-construction materials.

**AIS PROCESS QUESTIONS**

**21. Q: Will notices of waiver applications be published in the federal register?**

**A: No.** Applications for waivers will be published on EPA’s website ([http://water.epa.gov/grants\\_funding/aisrequirement.cfm](http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm)). EPA will provide 15 days for open public comment, as noted on the website.

**22. Q: Will states be collecting the step certification paper trail, as presented in the AIS guidance?**

**A. No.** Assistance recipients must maintain documentation of compliance with AIS. EPA recommends use of the step certification process. This process is a best practice and traces all manufacturing of iron and steel products to the U.S. If the process is used, the state does not have to collect the documentation. The documents must be kept by the assistance recipient and reviewed by the state during project reviews.

**23. Q: Why is it considered a best practice for states to conduct site visits, when it is the assistance recipient's responsibility to meet the AIS requirements?**

**A: It is both the assistance recipient's and the state's responsibility to ensure compliance with the AIS requirements.** The state is the recipient of a federal grant and must comply with all grant conditions, including a condition requiring that the AIS requirements be adhered to. Therefore, it is recommended that states conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating the assistance recipient's proof of compliance.

**24. Q: Please further define the state's role in the waiver process.**

**A:** The state's role in the waiver process is to review any waiver requests submitted to the state in order to ensure that all necessary information has been provided by the assistance recipient prior to forwarding the request to EPA. If a state finds the request lacking, the state should work with the assistance recipient to help obtain complete information.

**25. Q: How much time does EPA have to evaluate the waiver during the evaluation step?**

**A:** At a minimum, EPA is required to provide 15 days for open public comment. There is no specific deadline or time limit for EPA to review waiver requests. Each waiver request will come with its own specific details and circumstances and may require a different amount of time for review and analysis. For example, public interest waivers in general may take longer to review than availability waivers which are typically more straightforward. However, EPA understands that construction may be delayed while waiting for a waiver and will make every effort to review and issue decisions on waiver requests in a timely manner.

**PROJECT QUESTIONS**

**26. Q: What if a project is funded by another funding entity (i.e., United States Department of Agriculture – Rural Development) where AIS is not required and begins construction after January 17, 2014 but then applies to the SRF to refinance the project? Are they ineligible?**

**A: The project is not ineligible.** AIS requirements will apply to any construction that occurs after the assistance agreement is signed, through the end of construction. If construction is complete, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements.

**27. Q: If the assistance recipient can demonstrate through market research that the AIS requirement will exceed the 25 percent cost threshold, is the entire project exempt from the AIS requirement?**

**A:** If the waiver application shows that the inclusion of American iron and steel products causes the entire cost of the project to increase by more the 25 percent, a waiver may be granted for the entirety of the project.

**28. Q: Can the recipient use non-SRF funds to pay for the non-compliant item.**

**A: No.** It is not an acceptable to use non-SRF funds to pay for a non-compliant item. The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 requires that all iron and steel products, no matter the source of funding, must be made in the U.S. if SRF funds are used in the project.

**29. Q: What constitutes “satisfactory quality” as defined in the AIS guidance, in reference to the availability waiver process.**

**A:** “Satisfactory quality” means the product meets the project design specifications. A waiver may be granted if a recipient determines that the project plans and design would be compromised because there are no American made products available that meet the project design specifications.

**30. Q: The guidance states that the AIS requirement applies to any project “funded in whole or in part” by an SRF. Where is this in the Act?**

**A:** The Act states that, “None of the funds made available by a ... [State SRF program] ... shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.” This sentence clearly states that no SRF program may use its funds for a project unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are made in the U.S. This is true even if only \$1 of SRF funding is used in the project.

**31. Q: There is always an expectation on the part of an assistance recipient that the construction phase of a planning and/or design only loan will be funded through the SRF. If the original planning and/or design only loan was executed prior to a January 17, 2014, does this mean the entire project will be exempt from the AIS requirement?**

**A:** If the original loan includes construction, and was executed prior to January 17, 2014, then the AIS provision does not apply to the project. If the original loan was only for planning and/or design, then a written commitment or documented “expectation” is needed to show exemption from the

requirements. Appearance on a priority list in an Intended Use Plan along with written reasonable assurance from the state that the recipient will receive SRF funding for project construction could provide sufficient evidence of “expectation of funding”.

- 32. Q: What if there has been a change order or redesign requiring new plans and specifications to be approved and they were approved after January 17, 2014: does the project now have to comply with AIS?**

**A: In most cases, no.** Change orders are typically small enough changes that the original plan and specification date will still hold true. For example, if a pipe alignment has to be changed for a block or two due to unforeseen conditions, but new plans and specifications had to be submitted for this section of the project, then that could be considered a minor change. However, if there has been a major redesign, perhaps the whole project had to be redesigned starting from scratch, then the new plans and specification approval date would apply.

- 33. Q: What if the bids on a project with plans and specifications approved before January 17, 2014 but the loan is signed after January 17, 2014 come in low, and there is significant funding remaining in the loan agreement, so the community designs a second project with the remaining funds: does that project have to comply with the AIS requirements?**

**A:** If the second project is closely related in purpose, place and time to the first project, then the second project would be exempt from the AIS requirements. It is the assistance recipient’s responsibility (with state oversight) to show that a project is closely related, or not, in purpose, place and time.

- 34. Q: What if the assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014, state approval of plans for the first phase of the project was in place prior to January 17, 2014, but state approval of the plans for the second phase of the project was received after January 17, 2014?**

**A:** In such a case, the AIS provision would not apply to the first phase of the project. If the second phase of the project is considered the same project as the first phase, due to its close relation in purpose, place and time, the entire project may be exempt. It is the assistance recipient’s responsibility (with state oversight) to show that phases of a project is closely related, or not, in purpose, place and time.

- 35. Q: Do products purchased through procurement-only contracts have to be comply with AIS?**

**A: Yes.** For projects funded by SRF, the products procured under any form of contract must comply with AIS. A procurement-only contract generally involves the bulk purchase of common items (such as pipe, concrete, and/or pumps) of independent timing from a set of planned projects. If products which are purchased through a procurement-only contract are being installed under another contract, the procurement-only contract would probably not be considered a separate project in purpose, place and time; and therefore, would have to comply with the AIS requirements.

March 2015

## American Iron & Steel Requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

### Q&A Part 3

*For CWSRF and DWSRF: On **January 17, 2014**, Public Law 113-76, the "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014," was enacted and included an American Iron and Steel requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs through the end of fiscal year 2014. Since then, the AIS requirement has continued for both programs, but through different statutes, with a few changes as described in the questions and answers provided below.*

*For CWSRF: On **June 10, 2014**, the Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS products in CWSRF assistance agreements. Section 608 of the CWA now contains requirements for AIS that repeat those of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014. All CWSRF assistance agreements must comply with Section 608 of the CWA for implementation of the permanent AIS requirement.*

*For DWSRF: On **December 16, 2014**, the President signed Public Law 113- 235, the "Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015," which provides fiscal year 2015 full-year appropriations through September 30, 2015. This law continues the requirement for the use of AIS products in DWSRF assistance agreements through September 30, 2015.*

### **CWSRF PROGRAM**

- 1. Q: The Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS for CWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the CWA include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?**

**A: Yes.** The WRRDA amendment to the CWA, which included AIS requirements, included a similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any CWSRF assistance agreement signed on or after October 1, 2014, if the plans and specifications were approved prior to June 10, 2014 (the enactment of WRRDA), then the project is exempt from AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to October 1, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014, AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of this exemption in Section 608 (f).

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for CWSRF funded projects.

3/16/2015



CWSRF AIS Project Exemption Based on Plans and Specifications Approval Date		
<u>Assistance Agreement Signed:</u>	<u>Exempt from AIS if Plans and Specifications Were Approved Before:</u>	<u>Basis for Exemption:</u>
1/17/2014 through 9/30/2014	4/15/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consolidated Appropriations Act 2014</li> <li>National waiver signed 4/15/2014*</li> </ul>
On or after 10/1/2014	6/10/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean Water Act Section 608</li> </ul>

*\* To be covered by the national waiver, the plans and specifications had to be submitted to the state prior to 1/17/2014*

**2. Q: Does the AIS requirement apply to refinanced CWSRF projects?**

**A: Yes, in some cases.** If a project began construction, financed from a non-CWSRF source prior to June 10, 2014, but is refinanced through a CWSRF assistance agreement executed on or after October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after June 10, 2014, through completion of construction, unless engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to June 10, 2014. For CWSRF projects funded on or after October 1, 2014, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to June 10, 2014.

**DWSRF PROGRAM**

**3. Q: The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 continues the AIS requirements for DWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the Act include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation, similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?**

**A: Yes.** The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 includes a similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any assistance agreement signed on or after December 16, 2014 (the enactment of the Act), if the plans and specifications were approved prior to December 16, 2014, then the project is exempt from the AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to December 16, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014 AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of the exemption in Section 424(f).

3/16/2015

**4. Q: Do DWSRF assistance agreements signed during the time period between September 30, 2014, and December 16, 2014, still have to comply with the AIS requirements?**

**A: Yes.** The Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2015 was signed on September 19, 2014, which extended funding for the DWSRF with the same conditions that were made applicable by the language in the Fiscal Year 2014 appropriations, including the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in projects receiving financial assistance from the DWSRF. Therefore, all assistance agreements starting October 1, 2014, through the enactment of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 (signed December 16, 2014), must include the AIS requirements. However, if the plans and specifications for any of these projects were approved prior to April 15, 2014 (the date the national waiver was signed), then the project is exempt from the AIS requirements.

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for DWSRF funded projects.

<b>DWSRF AIS Project Exemption Based on Plans and Specifications Approval Date</b>		
<u>Assistance Agreement Signed:</u>	<u>Exempt from AIS if Plans and Specifications Were Approved Before:</u>	<u>Basis for Exemption:</u>
1/17/2014 through 9/30/2014	4/15/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consolidated Appropriations Act 2014</li> <li>National waiver signed 4/15/2014*</li> </ul>
10/1/2014 through 12/15/2014	4/15/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2015 (continued CAA 2014 requirements)**</li> <li>National waiver signed 4/15/2014*</li> </ul>
12/16/2014 through 9/30/2015	12/16/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015</li> </ul>

\* To be covered by the national waiver, the plans and specifications had to be submitted to the state prior to 1/17/2014

\*\* Following the first continuing resolution, there were two additional CRs to fill the gap between 12/11/2014 and 12/16/2014

**5. Q: Does the AIS requirement apply to refinanced DWSRF projects?**

**A: Yes, in some cases.** If a project began construction, financed from a non-DWSRF source prior to December 16, 2014, but is refinanced through a DWSRF assistance agreement executed on or after December 16, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after December 16, 2014, through completion of construction, unless engineering plans and

3/16/2015

specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to December 16, 2014. For DWSRF projects funded on or after December 16, 2014, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to December 16, 2014.

#### **BOTH CWSRF AND DWSRF PROGRAMS**

- 6. Q: If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the United States, would the product be compliant under the AIS requirements?**

**A: Yes.** The product would still be considered a compliant product under AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the United States.

The exemption above only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel components. It does not apply to coatings or linings on internal surfaces of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in the United States for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OFFICE OF WAIRM

**DECISION MEMORANDUM**

**SUBJECT:** De Minimis Waiver of Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014

**FROM:** Nancy K. Stoner  
Acting Assistant Administrator

The EPA is hereby granting a nationwide waiver pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirements of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), section 436 under the authority of Section 436(b)(1) (public interest waiver) for de minimis incidental components of eligible water infrastructure projects. This action permits the use of products when they occur in de minimis incidental components of such projects funded by the Act that may otherwise be prohibited under section 436(a). Funds used for such de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel" (AIS) requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use specific domestic iron and steel products that are produced in the United States if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Fiscal Year 2014, unless the agency determines it necessary to waive this requirement based on findings set forth in Section 436(b). The Act states, "[the requirements] shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency...finds that- (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest" 436(b)(1).

In implementing section 436 of the Act, the EPA must ensure that the section's requirements are applied consistent with congressional intent in adopting this section and in the broader context of the purposes, objectives, and other provisions applicable to projects funded under the SRF. Water infrastructure projects typically contain a relatively small number of high-cost components incorporated into the project. In bid solicitations for a project, these high-cost components are generally described in detail via project specific technical specifications. For these major components, utility owners and their contractors are generally familiar with the conditions of availability, the potential alternatives for each detailed specification, the approximate cost, and the country of manufacture of the available components.

Every water infrastructure project also involves the use of thousands of miscellaneous, generally low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. For many of these incidental components, the country of manufacture and the availability of alternatives is not always readily or reasonably identifiable prior to procurement in the normal course of business; for other incidental components, the country of manufacture may be known but the miscellaneous character in conjunction with the low cost, individually and (in total) as typically procured in bulk, mark them as properly incidental. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, etc. Examples of items that are clearly not incidental include significant process fittings (i.e., tees, elbows, flanges, and brackets), distribution system fittings and valves, force main valves, pipes for sewer collection and/or water distribution, treatment and storage tanks, large structural support structures, etc.

The EPA undertook multiple inquiries to identify the approximate scope of de minimis incidental components within water infrastructure projects during the implementation of the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act (ARRA) and its requirements (Buy American provisions, specifically). The inquiries and research conducted in 2009 applies suitably for the case today. In 2009, the EPA consulted informally with many major associations representing equipment manufacturers and suppliers, construction contractors, consulting engineers, and water and wastewater utilities, and performed targeted interviews with several well-established water infrastructure contractors and firms who work in a variety of project sizes, and regional and demographic settings to ask the following questions:

- What percentage of total project costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- What percentage of materials costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- Did these percentages vary by type of project (drinking water vs. wastewater treatment plant vs. pipe)?

The responses were consistent across the variety of settings and project types, and indicated that the percentage of total costs for drinking water or wastewater infrastructure projects represented by these incidental components is generally not in excess of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. In drafting this waiver, the EPA has considered the de minimis proportion of project costs generally represented by each individual type of these incidental components within the many types of such components comprising those percentages, the fact that these types of incidental components are obtained by contractors in many different ways from many different sources, and the disproportionate cost and delay that would be imposed on projects if the EPA did not issue this waiver.

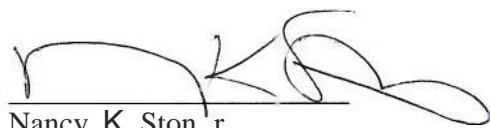
Assistance recipients who wish to use this waiver should in consultation with their contractors determine the items to be covered by this waiver and must retain relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) as to those items in their project files.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, please contact Timothy Connor, Chemical Engineer, Municipal Support Division, at [connor.timothy@epa.gov](mailto:connor.timothy@epa.gov) or (202) 566-1059 or Kirsten Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Drinking Water Protection Division, at [anderer.kirsten@epa.gov](mailto:anderer.kirsten@epa.gov) or (202) 564-3134.

**April 5 2014**

Issued on: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

  
Nancy K. Stoner  
Acting Assistant Administrator

**Ohio Water Pollution Control Loan Fund**  
**Use of American Iron and Steel - De Minimis Final Utilization and Certification Form**

The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (P.L. 113-76) Section 436 requires the use of American & Steel in SRF-funded projects. Under the authority of Section 436(b)(1), the EPA has issued a public interest waiver for De Minimis incidental components. The assistance recipient wishing to use this waiver should consult with their contractor(s) to maintain an itemized list of components covered under De Minimis. At the conclusion of the project, this form must be completed and retained in the assistance recipient's project files and a copy provided to DEFA. Please print clearly or type.

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Loan Agrmt #: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: The De Minimis waiver is only applicable to the cost of materials for the entire project. Do not include other project costs (labor, installation costs, etc.) in the "Total Cost of Materials". The cost of a material must include delivery to the site and any applicable tax. Must have sufficient documentation to support all costs included in this calculation.

**Funds used for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.**

Total Cost of Materials:  5% Limit:  1% limit:

Manufacturer & Component Description	Part/Model #	Quantity (if applicable)	Cost per Unit (if applicable)	Component's Total Cost	How is Cost Documented?*

Use additional sheets as necessary

**Total De Minimis Cost of Components:**

**If approaching the 5% or 1% limits, contact DEFA immediately**

\* Documentation must demonstrate confirmation of the components' actual costs (invoice, etc.).

Completed by:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Prohibition on Telecommunications and Video Surveillance

### § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.

- (a) Recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to:
  - (1) Procure or obtain;
  - (2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or
  - (3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
    - (i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
    - (ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.
    - (iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.
- (b) In implementing the prohibition under [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889, subsection (f), paragraph (1), heads of executive agencies administering loan, grant, or subsidy programs shall prioritize available funding and technical support to assist affected businesses, institutions and organizations as is reasonably necessary for those affected entities to transition from covered communications equipment and services, to procure replacement equipment and services, and to ensure that communications service to users and customers is sustained.
- (c) See [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889 for additional information.
- (d) See also [§ 200.471](#).

#### Resources:

[2 CRF 200.216](#)

FAQ's: [Sec. 889 of 2019 NDAA FAQ 20201124.pdf \(performance.gov\)](#)

[Public Law 115-232, Section 889](#)

[§ 200.471](#)



---

***SECTION 9***  
***PREVAILING WAGE RATES***

---

## **DAVIS-BACON FEDERAL WAGE DECISION**

The Contractor agrees that each individual employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor and engaged in work on the project under this contract shall be paid the prevailing wage established by the U.S. Department of Labor under the Davis-Bacon and related Acts. This shall occur regardless of any contractual relationship which may be said to exist between the Contractor and any individual or any Subcontractor and any individual.

The Prevailing Wage Determination Schedule for this project is attached for review. These wages are subject to change pending modifications by the Department of Labor. Wage Determination Schedules can be viewed via the internet at <http://www.wdol.gov/dba.aspx>.

PAYROLL NO.		FOR WEEK ENDING										PROJECT AND LOCATION			PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.				
(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) NO OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS				(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK		
			O.T. OR ST.	HOURS WORKED EACH DAY									WITH- HOLDING TAX	OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS				
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																
			S																
			O																

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) requires contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(iii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine if employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

## Public Burden Statement

We estimate that it will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

(over)

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Signatory Party) \_\_\_\_\_ (Title)  
do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor or Subcontractor)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Building or Work); that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor or Subcontractor) \_\_\_\_\_ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967, 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

DB.3

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:  
(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

— in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

- Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	

## How to Correctly Fill Out a WH-347 Payroll Form

The completion of the WH-347 Payroll Form is optional; contractors may utilize their own payroll system as long as it conforms to the WH-347 Payroll Form and contains all the necessary information. If you utilize WH-347 Payroll Form as a pdf, saving it electronically aids in making any needed corrections.

**U.S. Department of Labor**  
Employment Standards Administration  
Wage and Hour Division

**PAYROLL**  
(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at [www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm](http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm))  
*Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.*

NAME OF CONTRACTOR ☐ OR SUBCONTRACTOR ☒ Sample Construction Company

ADDRESS 385 West Drive, Madison WI 53703

OMB No.: 1215-0149  
Expires: 12/31/2011

PAYROLL NO. 8

PROJECT AND LOCATION Robin Street Apartments, Delafield WI 53018

PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO. 3000

FOR WEEK ENDING 04/24/2010

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) EMPLOYMENT CLASSIFICATION 2	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION Power Equipment Bull Dozer Group 12	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS				(9) NET WAGES PAID TO WORKER FOR WEEK	
			Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thurs	Frid	Sat				WITH HOLDING TAX	State with-holding tax	Medicare	OTHER DEDUCTIONS		TOTAL DEDUCTIONS
Alex Driver - ####										2.00	\$62.83	\$1,422.84	\$161.00	\$185.15	\$50.31	\$85.00	\$231.43	\$1,374.03
										27.50	\$6.55	\$2,012.46						

Indicate the days and dates of the pay period. (should match week ending directly above)

The last day of the payroll period.

Check one of the boxes and list name of contractor or subcontractor

Fill out completely with contractor or subcontractor address

The prime contractor should include the project number as listed in the loan

The name and location of project.

Payrolls must be numbered sequentially and should be based on the weeks worked under a contract.

Type the word "Final" when the last payroll is submitted for the project.



If part of a worker's weekly wage was earned on projects other than the project described on this payroll, enter the gross amount earned on this contract in the top half of column 7. Enter the gross amount earned during the week for all projects in the bottom half.

Alex Driver worked 29.5 hours on this contract and 12.5 hours on another contract.  
The gross wages earned on this project, \$1,422.84, is entered in the top half of column 7.  
The gross wages earned on all projects, \$2,012.46, is entered in the

(1)  NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2)  NO. OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3)  WORK CLASSIFICATION	(4) DAY AND DATE							DEDUCTIONS							(9)  NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK		
			Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat	TOTAL HOURS	RATE OF PAY	GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX	State with- holding tax	Medicare		OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS
			18	19	20	21	22	23	24										
			HOURS WORKED EACH DAY																
Alex Driver - #####	2	Power Equipment Bull Dozer Group 2						2.00	\$62.83	\$1,422.84	\$161.00	\$185.15	\$156.97	\$50.31	\$85.00	\$638.43	\$1,374.03		
Jason Worker - #####	2	General Laborer						4.00	\$40.70	\$1,700.78	\$135.06	\$156.47	\$132.66	\$42.52		\$467.71	\$1,233.07		
Sharon Wood - #####	3	Carpenter						1.50	\$60.19	\$1,887.49	\$151.00	\$154.77	\$128.35	\$47.19		\$481.31	\$1,406.18		
Reggie Tree - #####	1	Apprentice Carpenter 1st 6 mo. at 40%						40.00	\$32.72	\$1,064.72	\$85.18	\$105.41	\$90.50	\$26.62		\$307.71	\$757.01		
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Plumber								\$1,004.80									
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Steamfitter						20.00	\$69.13	\$1,038.40	\$163.46	\$147.11	\$118.51	\$51.08		\$480.16	\$1,563.04		
Bart Turner - #####	1	Power Equipment Rotary Drill Group 4						24.00	\$60.80	\$719.28	\$115.41	\$142.48	\$122.33	\$35.98		\$415.53	\$1,023.27		

If an employee performs multiple work

If an employee performs multiple work classifications under the contract, use two or more lines to distinguish the different job classifications, hours worked, and hourly wage earned for each.

Combine the two classifications when recording the gross amount earned for this pay period, deductions, and net wages.



A registered apprentice performing work under a contract must be reported. The payroll must include the current pay scale & provide a copy of the apprenticeship agreement.

Provide explanation of "other" deductions on signatory page.

## PAYROLL

Optional Use; See Instructions at [www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347](http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347)  
used to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.



Division  
08  
5-0149  
2/5/2011

ADDRESS 385 West Drive, Madison WI 53703

PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.  
3000

PROJECT AND LOCATION  
Robin Street Apartments, Delafield WI 53018

4/24/2010

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OF WORKER)	(2) EMPLOYMENT FUNCTIONS	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS			(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
			Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Frid	Sat				WITH- HOLDING TAX	FICA	OTHER	
			18	19	20	21	22	23	24				State with- holding tax	Medicare	Other	
Alex Driver - #####	2	Power Equipment Bull Dozer Group 2								2.00	\$62.83	\$1,422.84	\$185.15	\$161.00	\$85.00	\$1,374.03
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		27.50	\$81.32	\$2,012.46	\$156.97	\$50.31		
Jason Worker - #####	4	General Laborer								4.00	\$49.20	\$1,700.78	\$136.06	\$136.66	\$42.52	\$1,233.07
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		40.00	\$52.19	\$1,700.78	\$136.06	\$136.66	\$42.52	
Sharon Wood - #####	3	Carpenter								1.50	\$60.19	\$1,887.49	\$151.00	\$154.77	\$47.19	\$1,406.18
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		40.00	\$32.72	\$1,887.49	\$151.00	\$154.77	\$47.19	
Reggie Tree - #####	1	Apprentice Carpenter 1st 6 mo. at 40%										\$1,064.72	\$85.18	\$105.41	\$26.62	\$737.01
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		40.00	\$12.21	\$1,064.72	\$85.18	\$105.41	\$26.62	
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Plumber										\$1,004.80				
				8.00						20.00	\$35.28	\$1,004.80				
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Steamfitter										\$1,038.40	\$163.46	\$147.11	\$51.08	\$1,563.04
				8.00						20.00	\$34.41	\$2,043.20	\$163.46	\$147.11	\$51.08	
Bart Turner - #####	1	Power Equipment Rotary Drill Group 4										\$719.28	\$115.14	\$142.48	\$35.98	\$1,023.27
				8.00	8.00					24.00	\$29.97	\$1,439.20	\$115.14	\$142.48	\$35.98	

While completion of Form WH-347 is required, it is not intended to be a substitute for any comments regarding these instructions. For more information, see the instructions for Form WH-347, U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bureau of Employment, Training, and Statistics, Washington, D.C. 20210.

We estimate that it will take approximately 15 minutes to complete this form, including reviewing the collection of information, if you have any comments regarding these instructions, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210.

Burden Statement

We estimate that it will take approximately 15 minutes to complete this form, including reviewing the collection of information, if you have any comments regarding these instructions, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210.

(over)



Date 04/28/2010  
I, Tiffany Payer Payroll Supervisor  
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)  
do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by  
Sample Construction Company  
(Contractor or Subcontractor) on the  
Robin Street Apartments, Delafield WA; that during the payroll period commencing on the  
18 day of 4, 2010 and ending the 24 day of 4, 2010  
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have  
been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said  
Sample Construction Company  
(Contractor or Subcontractor) from the full  
weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly  
from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part  
3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 940,  
63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967, 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

Alex Driver - #### - other deductions - \$85 for child support

Explanation of "other"

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are  
correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the  
applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the  
classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide  
apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of  
Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a  
State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:  
(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS  
☐ - In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in  
the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract  
have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such  
employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

☒ - Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid,  
as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable  
basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed  
in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
Power Equipment Rotary Drill Group 4	paid directly to plan: health & dental at \$12.50 per hour and Pension at \$6.25 per hour

Explanation of  
exception to  
fringe benefits

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE Robert Sample, Owner	SIGNATURE
THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	

# CONTRACTOR FRINGE BENEFIT STATEMENT

Contract # /Project Name:	Contract Location:	Today's Date:
Contractor / Subcontractor Name:		Business Address:

In order that the proper Fringe Benefit rates can be verified when checking payrolls on the above contract, the hourly rates for fringe benefits, subsistence and/or travel allowance payment made for employees by the employer on the various classes of work are tabulated below. **Please Include Apprentice Rates.**

Classification:		Effective Date:	Subsistence or Travel Pay: \$ _____
EMPLOYER PAID FRINGE BENEFITS	Health & Welfare \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Pension \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Vacation/Holiday \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Training \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Other \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____

Classification:		Effective Date:	Subsistence or Travel Pay: \$ _____
EMPLOYER PAID FRINGE BENEFITS	Health & Welfare \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Pension \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Vacation/Holiday \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Training \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Other \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____

Supplemental statements must be submitted during the progress of the work should there be an increase or change in rates. Use additional sheets as necessary. (Attach a copy of your most recent premium transmittal (including copy of check submitted) into each of the above plans/funds/programs or a letter from the above plans/funds/programs reflecting current payment status).

I certify under penalty of perjury that fringe benefits are paid to the approved plans, funds or programs as listed above.

Name and Title	Signature and Date (Wet Signature Required)
_____	_____

# PREVAILING WAGE NOTIFICATION TO EMPLOYEE

Project Name:		Job Number:	
Contractor:			
Project Location:			
Jobsite posting of prevailing wage rates located:			
<b>Prevailing Wage Coordinator</b>		<b>Employee</b>	
Name:		Name:	
Street:		Street:	
City:		City:	
State / Zip:		State / Zip:	
Phone:		Phone:	
<p>You will be performing work on this project that falls under these classifications. You will be paid the appropriate rate for the type of work you are performing.</p>			
<b>Classification</b>	<b>Prevailing Wage Rate Total Package</b>	<b>Minus Your Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Your Hourly Base Rate</b>
Hourly fringe benefits paid on your behalf by this company.			
<b>Fringe</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Fringe</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Health Insurance		Vacation	
Life Insurance		Holiday	
Pension		Sick Pay	
Bonus		Training	
Other		<b>TOTAL HOURLY FRINGES</b>	
Contractor's Signature:			Date:
Employee's Signature:			Date:

whpw1512

[illegible]

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(iii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

## Public Burden Statement

We estimate that it will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Signatory Party) \_\_\_\_\_ (Title)  
do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor or Subcontractor)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Building or Work); that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor or Subcontractor) \_\_\_\_\_ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967, 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

DB. 12

\_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:  
(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

— in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

- Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	

## How to Correctly Fill Out a WH-347 Payroll Form

The completion of the WH-347 Payroll Form is optional; contractors may utilize their own payroll system as long as it conforms to the WH-347 Payroll Form and contains all the necessary information. If you utilize WH-347 Payroll Form as a pdf, saving it electronically aids in making any needed corrections.

**U.S. Department of Labor**  
Employment Standards Administration  
Wage and Hour Division

**PAYROLL**  
(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at [www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm](http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm))  
*Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.*

NAME OF CONTRACTOR ☐ OR SUBCONTRACTOR ☐ **Sample Construction Company**

ADDRESS 385 West Drive, Madison WI 53703

OMB No.: 1215-0149  
Expires: 12/31/2011

PAYROLL NO. 8

PROJECT AND LOCATION Robin Street Apartments, Delafield WI 53018

PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO. 3000

FOR WEEK ENDING 04/24/2010

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) EMPLOYMENT CLASSIFICATION ON	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS			(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK		
		Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thurs	Frid	Sat				WITH- HOLDING TAX	State with- holding tax	Medicare		OTHER DEDUCTIONS	
Alex Driver - ###	Power Equipment Bull Dozer Group 12								2.00	\$62.83	\$1,422.84	\$161.00	\$185.15	\$50.31	\$85.00	\$946.43	\$1,374.03
									27.50	\$6.55	\$2,012.46						

Indicate the days and dates of the pay period. (should match week ending directly above)

The last day of the payroll period.

Check one of the boxes and list name of contractor or subcontractor

Fill out completely with contractor or subcontractor address

The prime contractor should include the project number as listed in the loan

The name and location of project.

Payrolls must be numbered sequentially and should be based on the weeks worked under a contract.

Type the word "Final" when the last payroll is submitted for the project.

DB.14



If part of a worker's weekly wage was earned on projects other than the project described on this payroll, enter the gross amount earned on this contract in the top half of column 7. Enter the gross amount earned during the week for all projects in the bottom half.

Alex Driver worked 29.5 hours on this contract and 12.5 hours on another contract.  
The gross wages earned on this project, \$1,422.84, is entered in the top half of column 7.  
The gross wages earned on all projects, \$2,012.46, is entered in the

(1)  NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2)  NO. OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3)  WORK CLASSIFICATION	(4) DAY AND DATE							DEDUCTIONS							(9)  NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK		
			Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat	TOTAL HOURS	RATE OF PAY	GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX	State with- holding tax	Medicare		OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS
			18	19	20	21	22	23	24										
			HOURS WORKED EACH DAY																
Alex Driver - #####	2	Power Equipment Bull Dozer Group 2						2.00	\$62.83	\$1,422.84	\$161.00	\$185.15	\$156.97	\$50.31	\$85.00	\$638.43	\$1,374.03		
Jason Worker - #####	2	General Laborer						4.00	\$40.70	\$1,700.78	\$35.06	\$156.47	\$132.66	\$42.52		\$467.71	\$1,233.07		
Sharon Wood - #####	3	Carpenter						1.50	\$60.19	\$1,887.49	\$151.00	\$154.77	\$128.35	\$47.19		\$481.31	\$1,406.18		
Reggie Tree - #####	1	Apprentice Carpenter 1st 6 mo. at 40%						40.00	\$32.72	\$1,064.72	\$85.18	\$105.41	\$90.50	\$26.62		\$307.71	\$757.01		
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Plumber								\$1,004.80									
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Steamfitter						20.00	\$69.13	\$1,038.40	\$163.46	\$147.11	\$118.51	\$51.08		\$480.16	\$1,563.04		
Bart Turner - #####	1	Power Equipment Rotary Drill Group 4						24.00	\$60.80	\$719.28	\$115.41	\$142.48	\$122.33	\$35.98		\$415.53	\$1,023.27		

If an employee performs multiple work

If an employee performs multiple work classifications under the contract, use two or more lines to distinguish the different job classifications, hours worked, and hourly wage earned for each.

Combine the two classifications when recording the gross amount earned for this pay period, deductions, and net wages.



A registered apprentice performing work under a contract must be reported. The payroll must include the current pay scale & provide a copy of the apprenticeship agreement.

Provide explanation of "other" deductions on signatory page.



# PAYROLL

Optional Use; See Instructions at [www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347](http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347)  
 used to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

Division 108  
 Date: 5-01-49  
 Date: 5/1/2011

ADDRESS 385 West Drive, Madison WI 53703

PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO. 3000

PROJECT AND LOCATION  
 Robin Street Apartments, Delafield WI 53018

4/1/24/2010

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OF WORKER)	(2) EMPLOYMENT POSITION	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS			(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
			Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Frid	Sat				WITH- HOLDING TAX	FICA	OTHER	
			18	19	20	21	22	23	24				State with holding tax	Medicare	Other	
Alex Driver - #####	2	Power Equipment Bull Dozer Group 2								2.00	\$62.83	\$1,422.84	\$185.15	\$161.00	\$85.00	\$1,374.03
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		27.50	\$81.32	\$2,012.46	\$156.97	\$50.31		
Jason Worker - #####	4	General Laborer								4.00	\$49.20	\$1,700.78	\$136.06	\$136.66	\$42.52	\$1,233.07
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		40.00	\$60.19	\$1,887.49	\$154.77	\$128.35	\$47.19	\$1,406.18
Sharon Wood - #####	3	Carpenter								1.50	\$32.72	\$1,064.72	\$85.18	\$105.41	\$26.62	\$737.01
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		40.00	\$12.21	\$1,064.72				
Reggie Tree - #####	1	Apprentice Carpenter 1st 6 mo. at 40%														
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Plumber									\$67.88	\$1,004.80				
				8.00						20.00	\$35.28	\$1,038.40				
Roy Wrench - #####	5	Steamfitter									\$69.13	\$2,043.20	\$163.46	\$147.11	\$51.08	\$1,563.04
				8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00		20.00	\$34.41	\$719.28				
Bart Turner - #####	1	Power Equipment Rotary Drill Group 4								24.00	\$60.80	\$1,459.20	\$115.14	\$142.48	\$35.98	\$1,023.27
				8.00	8.00						\$29.97					

While completion of Form WH-347 is required by the Department of Labor, 29 C.F.R. § 3145, contractors are not required to file this form with the Department of Labor, 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i) if the contractor has been paid or mechanic has been paid.

We estimate that is will take approximately 15 minutes to complete this form, including gathering data sources, gathering and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210

(over)

Fringe benefits are not paid as cash to Bart Turner: explanation is included under "(c) exceptions" on signatory page.

Date 04/28/2010  
I, Tiffany Payer Payroll Supervisor  
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)  
do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by  
Sample Construction Company  
(Contractor or Subcontractor) on the  
Robin Street Apartments, Delafield WA; that during the payroll period commencing on the  
18 day of 4, 2010 and ending the 24 day of 4, 2010  
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have  
been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said  
Sample Construction Company  
(Contractor or Subcontractor) from the full  
weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly  
from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part  
3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 940,  
63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 907, 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

Alex Driver - #### - other deductions - \$85 for child support

Explanation of "other"

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are  
correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the  
applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the  
classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide  
apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of  
Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a  
State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:  
(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS  
☐ - In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in  
the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract  
have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such  
employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

☒ - Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid,  
as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable  
basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed  
in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
Power Equipment Rotary Drill Group 4	paid directly to plan: health & dental at \$12.50 per hour and Pension at \$6.25 per hour

Explanation of  
exception to  
fringe benefits

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE Robert Sample, Owner	SIGNATURE
THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	

# CONTRACTOR FRINGE BENEFIT STATEMENT

Contract # /Project Name:	Contract Location:	Today's Date:
Contractor / Subcontractor Name:		Business Address:

In order that the proper Fringe Benefit rates can be verified when checking payrolls on the above contract, the hourly rates for fringe benefits, subsistence and/or travel allowance payment made for employees by the employer on the various classes of work are tabulated below. **Please Include Apprentice Rates.**

Classification:		Effective Date:	Subsistence or Travel Pay: \$ _____
EMPLOYER PAID FRINGE BENEFITS	Health & Welfare \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Pension \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Vacation/Holiday \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Training \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Other \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____

Classification:		Effective Date:	Subsistence or Travel Pay: \$ _____
EMPLOYER PAID FRINGE BENEFITS	Health & Welfare \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Pension \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Vacation/Holiday \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Training \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____
	Other \$ _____ hr	Paid To: Name of Plan/Fund/Program: Address:	_____

Supplemental statements must be submitted during the progress of the work should there be an increase or change in rates. Use additional sheets as necessary. (Attach a copy of your most recent premium transmittal (including copy of check submitted) into each of the above plans/funds/programs or a letter from the above plans/funds/programs reflecting current payment status).

I certify under penalty of perjury that fringe benefits are paid to the approved plans, funds or programs as listed above.

Name and Title	Signature and Date (Wet Signature Required)
_____	_____

# PREVAILING WAGE NOTIFICATION TO EMPLOYEE

Project Name:		Job Number:	
Contractor:			
Project Location:			
Jobsite posting of prevailing wage rates located:			
<b>Prevailing Wage Coordinator</b>		<b>Employee</b>	
Name:		Name:	
Street:		Street:	
City:		City:	
State / Zip:		State / Zip:	
Phone:		Phone:	
<p>You will be performing work on this project that falls under these classifications. You will be paid the appropriate rate for the type of work you are performing.</p>			
<b>Classification</b>	<b>Prevailing Wage Rate Total Package</b>	<b>Minus Your Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Your Hourly Base Rate</b>
Hourly fringe benefits paid on your behalf by this company.			
<b>Fringe</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Fringe</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Health Insurance		Vacation	
Life Insurance		Holiday	
Pension		Sick Pay	
Bonus		Training	
Other		<b>TOTAL HOURLY FRINGES</b>	
Contractor's Signature:			Date:
Employee's Signature:			Date:

whpw1512

"General Decision Number: OH20260001 01/02/2026

Superseded General Decision Number: OH20250001

State: Ohio

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Ohio Statewide.

Heavy and Highway Construction Projects

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2026

BROH0001-001 06/01/2024

DEFIANCE, FULTON (Excluding Fulton, Amboy & Swan Creek Townships), HENRY (Excluding Monroe, Bartlow, Liberty, Washington, Richfield, Marion, Damascus & Townships & that part of Harrison Township outside corporate limits of city of Napoleon), PAULDING, PUTNAM and WILLIAMS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

-----  
BROH0001-004 06/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 32.40	19.30

-----  
BROH0003-002 06/01/2024

FULTON (Townships of Amboy, Swan Creek & Fulton), HENRY (Townships of Washington, Damascus, Richfield, Bartlow, Liberty, Harrison, Monroe, & Marion), LUCAS and WOOD (Townships of Perrysburg, Ross, Lake, Troy, Freedom, Montgomery, Webster, Center, Portage, Middleton, Plain, Liberty, Henry, Washington, Weston, Milton, Jackson & Grand Rapids) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

-----  
BROH0005-003 06/01/2020

CUYAHOGA, LORAIN & MEDINA (Hinckley, Granger, Brunswick, Liverpool, Montville, York, Homer, Harrisville, Chatham, Litchfield & Spencer Townships and the city of Medina)

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
BRICKLAYERS; CAULKERS;		
CLEANERS; POINTERS; &		
STONEMASONS.....	\$ 36.64	17.13
SANDBLASTERS.....	\$ 36.39	17.13
SEWER BRICKLAYERS & STACK		
BUILDERS.....	\$ 36.64	17.13
SWING SCAFFOLDS.....	\$ 37.14	17.13

-----  
BROH0006-005 06/01/2024

CARROLL, COLUMBIANA (Knox, Butler, West & Hanover Townships), STARK & TUSCARAWAS

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0007-002 06/01/2024		

## LAWRENCE

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0007-005 06/01/2023		

## PORTAGE &amp; SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 32.40	19.30
-----		
BROH0007-010 06/01/2024		

## PORTAGE &amp; SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
MASON - STONE.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0008-001 06/01/2024		

COLUMBIANA (Salem, Perry, Fairfield, Center, Elk Run,  
Middleton, & Unity Townships and the city of New Waterford),  
MAHONING & TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0009-002 06/01/2024		

BELMONT & MONROE COUNTIES and the Townships of Warren & Mt.  
Pleasant and the Village of Dillonvale in JEFFERSON COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
Refractory.....	\$ 31.45	19.01
-----		
BROH0010-002 06/01/2024		

COLUMBIANA (St. Clair, Madison, Wayne, Franklin, Washington,  
Yellow Creek & Liverpool Townships) & JEFFERSON (Brush Creek &  
Saline Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0014-002 06/01/2024		

HARRISON & JEFFERSON (Except Mt. Pleasant, Warren, Brush Creek,  
Saline & Salineville Townships & the Village of Dillonvale)

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0016-002 06/01/2023		

## ASHTABULA, GEAUGA, and LAKE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 32.40	19.30
-----		
BROH0018-002 06/01/2024		

BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, HAMILTON, PREBLE (Gasper, Dixon, Israel, Lanier, Somers & Gratis Townships) & WARREN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0022-004 06/01/2024		

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE (Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin, Jefferson & Washington Townships) and SHELBY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0032-001 06/01/2024		

## GALLIA &amp; MEIGS

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0035-002 06/01/2024		

## ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, MERCER and VAN WERT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0039-002 06/01/2024		

## ADAMS &amp; SCIOTO

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----		
BROH0040-003 06/01/2024		

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, HARDIN, HOLMES, MARION, MORROW, RICHLAND, WAYNE and WYANDOT (Except Crawford, Ridge, Richland & Tymochtee Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

FOOTNOTE: Layout Man and Sawman rate: \$1.00 per hour above journeyman rate.

Free standing stack work ground level to top of stack;  
Sandblasting and laying of carbon masonry material in swing stage and/or scaffold; Ramming and spading of plastics and gunniting: \$1.50 per hour above journeyman rate.

""Hot"" work: \$2.50 above journeyman rate.

BROH0044-002 06/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Bricklayer, Stonemason COSHOCTON, FAIRFIELD, GUERNSEY, HOCKING, KNOX, KICKING, MORGAN, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE (Beaver, Buffalo, Seneca & Wayne Townships) & PERRY COUNTIES:.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
---	----------	-------

-----  
BROH0045-002 06/01/2023

FAYETTE, JACKSON, PIKE, ROSS and VINTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 35.39	17.47
-----------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
BROH0046-002 06/01/2024

ERIE, HANCOCK, HURON, OTTAWA, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WOOD (Perry & Bloom Townships) and WYANDOT (Tymochtee, Crawford, Ridge & Richland Townships) COUNTIES & the Islands of Lake Erie north of Sandusky

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----------------------------	----------	-------

FOOTNOTE: Layout Man and Sawman rate: \$1.00 per hour above journeyman rate.

Free standing stack work ground level to top of stack;  
Sandblasting and laying of carbon masonry material in swing stage and/or scaffold; Ramming and spading of plastics and gunniting: \$1.50 per hour above journeyman rate.

""Hot"" work: \$2.50 above journeyman rate.

-----  
BROH0052-001 06/01/2024

ATHENS COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
BROH0052-003 06/01/2024

NOBLE (Brookfield, Noble, Center, Sharon, Olive, Enoch, Stock, Jackson, Jefferson & Elk Townships) and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
BROH0055-003 06/01/2024

DELAWARE, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY and UNION COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
-----------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
CARP0002-024 05/01/2025

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY &



## WARREN

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter & Piledrivermen.....	\$ 35.94	23.59
Diver.....	\$ 40.58	9.69
-----		
CARP0171-001 05/01/2025		

## MAHONING &amp; TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 33.19	25.02
-----		
CARP0171-002 05/01/2025		

## BELMONT, COLUMBIANA, HARRISON, JEFFERSON &amp; MONROE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 32.50	26.19
-----		
CARP0200-002 05/01/2025		

ADAMS, ATHENS, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA,  
GUERNSEY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, JACKSON, LAWRENCE, LICKING,  
MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MORGAN, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY,  
PICKAWAY, PIKE, ROSS, SCIOTO, UNION, VINTON and WASHINGTON  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 35.94	23.59
Diver.....	\$ 39.41	10.40
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 35.94	23.59
-----		
CARP0285-001 05/01/2025		

## CARROLL, STARK, TUSCARAWAS and WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 34.07	24.28
-----		
CARP0285-002 05/01/2025		

## COSHOCOTON, HOLMES, KNOX &amp; MORROW

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 33.38	24.69
-----		
CARP0285-008 05/01/2025		

## MEDINA, PORTAGE &amp; SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 37.18	25.07
-----		
CARP0351-005 05/01/2025		

## LUCAS &amp; WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 35.44	27.56
-----		
CARP0351-006 05/01/2025		

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER		
DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, PAULDING & WILLIAMS COUNTIES.....	\$ 32.05	26.13
-----		
CARP0372-002 05/01/2025		

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, MERCER, PUTNAM & VAN WERT

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 31.80	26.33
-----		
CARP0435-005 05/01/2025		

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 38.57	24.64
-----		
CARP0735-001 05/01/2025		

ASHLAND, HURON & RICHLAND

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 34.67	23.57
-----		
CARP0735-002 05/01/2025		

LORAIN

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 38.42	24.01
-----		
CARP0735-004 05/01/2025		

ERIE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 36.71	24.14
-----		
CARP0744-001 05/01/2025		

CRAWFORD, OTTAWA, SANDUSKY, SENECA & WYANDOT

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 33.74	27.05
-----		
CARP1090-002 05/01/2025		

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, MERCER, PUTNAM, VAN WERT & WYANDOT

	Rates	Fringes
Piledrivermen & Diver's Tender...	\$ 35.94	28.39
-----		
DIVERS - \$250.00 per day		
-----		
CARP1090-003 05/01/2025		

BELMONT, HARRISON, & MONROE

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Diver, Wet.....	\$ 58.52	24.91
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 39.01	24.91

-----  
CARP1090-004 05/01/2025

CARROLL, STARK, TUSCARAWAS &amp; WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 49.82	25.40
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 33.21	25.40

-----  
CARP1090-005 05/01/2025ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, ERIE, GEAUGA, HURON, LAKE,  
LORAIN, MEDINA, PORTAGE, RICHLAND & SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 54.51	27.50
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 36.34	27.50

-----  
CARP1090-006 05/01/2025

COSHOCOTON, HOLMES, KNOX &amp; MORROW

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 54.36	22.54
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 36.24	22.54

-----  
CARP1090-007 05/01/2025

MAHONING &amp; TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 50.85	24.82
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 33.90	24.82

-----  
CARP1090-008 05/01/2025

COLUMBIANA &amp; JEFFERSON

	Rates	Fringes
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 39.01	24.91

-----  
CARP1090-009 05/01/2025CRAWFORD, DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA,  
PAULDING, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
Piledrivermen & Diver's Tender...	\$ 37.98	28.63

DIVERS - \$250.00 per day

-----  
ELEC0008-002 05/27/2024DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA, PAULDING,  
PUTNAM, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 38.98	18.96
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 48.40	4.5%+23.06

ELEC0032-003 06/01/2025

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, SHELBY, VAN WERT &  
 WYANDOT (Crawford, Jackson, Marseilles, Mifflin, Ridgeland,  
 Ridge & Salem Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.17	23.60

ELEC0038-002 04/28/2025

CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA (Bainbridge, Chester & Russell Townships) &  
 LORAIN (Columbia Township)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN Excluding Sound & Communications Work.....	\$ 46.63	24.92

## FOOTNOTES;

- a. 6 Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; July 4th;  
Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day
- b. 1 week's paid vacation for 1 year's service; 2 weeks' paid  
vacation for 2 or more years' service

ELEC0038-008 04/28/2025

CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA (Bainbridge, Chester & Russell Townships) &  
 LORAIN (Columbia Township)

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician Communications Technician...	\$ 34.30	14.95
Installer Technician.....	\$ 33.05	14.91

## FOOTNOTES;

- a. 6 Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; July 4th;  
Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day
- b. 1 week's paid vacation for 1 year's service; 2 weeks' paid  
vacation for 2 or more years' service

ELEC0064-003 11/30/2025

COLUMBIANA (Butler, Fairfield, Perry, Salem & Unity Townships)  
 MAHONING (Austintown, Beaver, Berlin, Boardman, Canfield,  
 Ellsworth, Coitsville, Goshen, Green, Jackson, Poland,  
 Springfield & Youngstown Townships), & TRUMBULL (Hubbard &  
 Liberty Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 41.49	21.81

ELEC0071-005 01/06/2025

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE &amp; LORAIN

	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION: Equipment Operator DOT/Traffic Signal &		

Highway Lighting Projects...	\$ 39.97	27%+8.00
Municipal Power/Transit Projects.....	\$ 49.46	27%+8.25
LINE CONSTRUCTION: Groundman DOT/Traffic Signal & Highway Lighting Projects...	\$ 31.10	27%+8.00
Municipal Power/Transit Projects.....	\$ 38.47	27%+8.25
LINE CONSTRUCTION: Linemen/Cable Splicer DOT/Traffic Signal & Highway Lighting Projects...	\$ 43.89	27%+8.00
Municipal Power/Transit Projects.....	\$ 54.96	27%+8.25

-----  
ELEC0071-010 01/06/2025

Statewide

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Equipment Operator.....	\$ 40.44	4%+16.09
Groundman.....	\$ 29.07	4%+13.81
Lineman & Cable Splicers....	\$ 46.02	4%+17.20

-----  
ELEC0082-002 12/02/2024

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE & WARREN  
(Wayne, Clear Creek & Franklin Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.00	22.49

-----  
ELEC0082-006 11/25/2024

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE & WARREN  
(Wayne, Clear Creek & Franklin Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician		
Cable Puller.....	\$ 13.85	5.30
Installer/Technician.....	\$ 27.70	15.71

-----  
ELEC0129-003 02/24/2025

LORAIN (Except Columbia Township) & MEDINA (Litchfield & Liverpool Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.95	18.81

-----  
ELEC0129-004 02/24/2025

ERIE & HURON (Lyne, Ridgefield, Norwalk, Townsend, Wakeman, Sherman, Peru, Bronson, Hartland, Clarksfield, Norwich, Greenfield, Fairfield, Fitchville & New London Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.95	18.81

-----  
ELEC0141-003 06/02/2025

## BELMONT COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 42.94	27.74
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.25	31.23

-----  
 ELEC0212-003 11/26/2018

## BROWN, CLERMONT &amp; HAMILTON

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician.....	\$ 24.35	10.99

-----  
 ELEC0212-005 06/02/2025

## BROWN, CLERMONT, and HAMILTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.05	22.97

-----  
 ELEC0245-001 08/26/2024

ALLEN, HARDIN, VAN WERT & WYANDOT (Crawford, Jackson,  
 Marseilles, Mifflin, Richland, Ridge & Salem Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Equipment Operator.....	\$ 32.95	28%+7.85
Groundman Truck Driver.....	\$ 20.59	28%+7.85
Lineman.....	\$ 47.07	28%+7.85

FOOTNOTE: a. Half day's Paid Holiday: The last 4 hours of  
 the workday prior to Christmas or New Year's Day

-----  
 ELEC0245-003 01/01/2025

DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, HURON, LUCAS, OTTAWA,  
 PAULDING, PUTNAM, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS, and WOOD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 53.90	8.10+28%
Groundman/Truck Driver.....	\$ 20.51	8.10+28%
Heli-arc Welding.....	\$ 47.17	8.10+28%
Lineman.....	\$ 46.87	8.10+28%
Operator - Class 1.....	\$ 37.50	8.10+28%
Operator - Class 2.....	\$ 32.81	8.10+28%
Traffic Signal & Lighting Technician.....	\$ 42.18	8.10+28%

FOOTNOTE: a. 6 Observed Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial  
 Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; &  
 Christmas Day. Employees who work on a holiday shall be  
 paid at a rate of double their applicable classified  
 straight-time rates for the work performed on such holiday.

-----  
 ELEC0245-004 01/01/2025

## ERIE COUNTY

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

## Line Construction

Cable Splicer.....	\$ 53.90	28%+8.10
Groundman/Truck Driver.....	\$ 20.51	28%+8.10
Lineman.....	\$ 46.87	28%+8.10
Operator - Class 1.....	\$ 37.50	28%+8.10
Operator - Class 2.....	\$ 32.81	28%+8.10

FOOTNOTE: a. 6 Observed Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day. Employees who work on a holiday shall be paid at a rate of double their applicable classified straight-time rates for the work performed on such holiday.

-----  
ELEC0246-001 10/28/2024

Carroll, Columbiana, Harrison and Jefferson Counties in Ohio;  
Brooke and Hancock Counties in West Virginia.

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 44.00	30.38%+24.31

FOOTNOTE: a. 1 1/2 Paid Holidays: The last scheduled workday prior to Christmas & 4 hours on Good Friday.

-----  
ELEC0306-005 05/27/2024

MEDINA (Brunswick, Chatham, Granger, Guilford, Harrisville, Hinckley, Homer, Lafayette, Medina, Montville, Sharon, Spencer, Wadsworth, Westfield & York Townships), PORTAGE (Atwater, Aurora, Brimfield, Deerfield, Franklin, Mantua, Randolph, Ravenna, Rootstown, Shalersville, Streetsboro & Suffield Townships), SUMMIT & WAYNE (Baughman, Canaan, Chester, Chippewa, Congress, Green, Milton, & Wayne Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 46.81	20.95
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.55	20.95

-----  
ELEC0317-002 06/02/2025

GALLIA & LAWRENCE

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 32.68	18.13
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 41.15	29.35

-----  
ELEC0540-005 06/30/2025

CARROLL (Northern half, including Fox, Harrison, Rose & Washington Townships), COLUMBIANA (Knox Township), HOLMES, MAHONING (Smith Township), STARK, TUSCARAWAS (North of Auburn, Clay, Rush & York Townships), and WAYNE (South of Baughman, Chester, Green & Wayne Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.86	29.19

-----  
ELEC0573-003 06/01/2025

ASHTABULA (Colebrook, Wayne, Williamsfield, Orwell & Windsor Townships), GEAUGA (Auburn, Middlefield, Parkman & Troy Townships), MAHONING (Milton Township), PORTAGE (Charlestown, Edinburg, Freedom, Hiram, Nelson, Palmyra, Paris & Windham

Townships), and TRUMBULL (Except Liberty & Hubbard Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.20	23.37
-----		
ELEC0575-001 05/29/2023		

ADAMS, FAYETTE, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, JACKSON (Bloomfield, Franklin, Hamilton, Jefferson, Lick, Madison, Scioto, Coal, Jackson, Liberty, Milton & Washington Townships), PICKAWAY (Deer Creek, Perry, Pickaway, Salt Creek & Wayne Townships), PIKE (Beaver, Benton, Jackson, Mifflin, Pebble, PeePee, Perry, Seal, Camp Creek, Newton, Scioto, Sunfish, Union & Marion Townships), ROSS, SCIOTO & VINTON (Clinton, Eagle, Elk, Harrison, Jackson, Richland & Swan Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 37.00	22.26
-----		
ELEC0648-001 09/01/2025		

BUTLER and WARREN COUNTIES (Deerfield, Hamilton, Harlan, Massie, Salem, Turtle Creek, Union & Washington Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 30.50	18.23
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.00	24.162
-----		
ELEC0673-004 05/26/2025		

ASHTABULA (Excluding Orwell, Colebrook, Williamsfield, Wayne & Windsor Townships), GEAUGA (Burton, Chardon, Claridon, Hambden, Huntsburg, Montville, Munson, Newbury & Thompson Townships) and LAKE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 33.81	21.47
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 41.17	24.58
-----		
ELEC0683-002 06/02/2025		

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY (Circleville, Darby, Harrison, Jackson, Madison, Monroe, Muhlenberg, Scioto, Walnut & Washington Townships), and UNION COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 44.00	26.40
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 43.00	26.37
-----		
ELEC0688-003 05/30/2022		

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, HURON (Richmond, New Haven, Ripley & Greenwich Townships), KNOX (Liberty, Clinton, Union, Howard, Monroe, Middleberry, Morris, Wayne, Berlin, Pike, Brown & Jefferson Townships), MARION, MORROW, RICHLAND and WYANDOT (Sycamore, Crane, Eden, Pitt, Antrim & Tymochtee Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------



ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 32.30	21.83
------------------	----------	-------

-----  
ELEC0972-002 06/01/2024

ATHENS, MEIGS, MONROE, MORGAN, NOBLE, VINTON (Brown, Knox, Madison, Vinton & Wilkesville Townships), and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 40.25	33.33
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 40.00	33.32

-----  
ELEC1105-001 05/27/2024

COSHOCTON, GUERNSEY, KNOX (Jackson, Clay, Morgan, Miller, Milford, Hilliar, Butler, Harrison, Pleasant & College Townships), LICKING, MUSKINGUM, PERRY, and TUSCARAWAS (Auburn, York, Clay, Jefferson, Rush, Oxford, Washington, Salem, Perry & Bucks Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.60	24.41

-----  
ENGI0018-003 05/01/2024

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, ERIE, GEAUGA, LAKE, LORAIN, MEDINA, PORTAGE, and SUMMIT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 45.63	16.41
GROUP 2.....	\$ 45.53	16.41
GROUP 3.....	\$ 44.49	16.41
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.27	16.41
GROUP 5.....	\$ 37.98	16.41
GROUP 6.....	\$ 46.63	16.41
GROUP 7.....	\$ 46.63	16.41

## OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Air Compressor on Steel Erection; Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operator on Compressor or Generator when mounted on a Rig; Cableway; Combination Concrete Mixer & Tower; Concrete Plant (over 4 yd. Capacity); Concrete Pump; Crane (All Types, Including Boom Truck, Cherry Picker); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber over 4,000 lbs. capacity; Cranes-Self Erecting, Stationary, Track or Truck (All Configurations); Derrick; Dragline; Dredge (Dipper, Clam or Suction); Elevating Grader or Euclid Loader; Floating Equipment (All Types); Gradall; Helicopter Crew (Operator-Hoist or Winch); Hoe (all types); Hoisting Engine on Shaft or Tunnel Work; Hydraulic Gantry (Lifting System); Industrial-Type Tractor; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) Diesel Tractor; Locomotive (Standard Gauge); Maintenance Operator Class A; Mixer, Paving (Single or Double Drum); Mucking Machine; Multiple Scraper; Piledriving Machine (All Types); Power Shovel; Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (Double Pusher); Rail Tamper (with auto lifting & aligning device); Refrigerating Machine (Freezer Operation); Rotary Drill, on Caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with Winch/Hoist; Side-Boom; Slip-Form Paver; Tower Derrick; Tree Shredder; Trench Machine (Over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump; Tug Boat; Tunnel Machine and/or Mining Machine; Wheel Excavator; and Asphalt Plant Engineer (Cleveland District Only).

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Paver; Automatic Subgrader Machine, Self-Propelled (CMI Type); Bobcat Type and/or Skid Steer Loader with Hoe Attachment Greater than 7,000 lbs.; Boring Machine More than 48""; Bulldozer; Endloader; Horizontal Directional Drill (Over 50,000 ft lbs thrust); Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loader (production type-Dirt); Lead Greaseman; Lighting & Traffic Signal Installation Equipment (includes all groups or classifications); Material Transfer Equipment (Shuttle Buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Grader; Power Scraper; Push Cat; Rotomill (all), Grinders & Planers of All types; Trench Machine (24"" wide & under); Vermeer type Concrete Saw; and Maintenance Operators (Portage and Summit Counties Only).

GROUP 3 - A-Frame; Air Compressor on Tunnel Work (low pressure); Asphalt Plant Engineer (Portage and Summit Counties Only); Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without Attachments; Highway Drills (all types); Locomotive (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevator; Mixer, Concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixer, one bag capacity (Side Loader); Power Boiler (Over 15 lbs. Pressure) Pump Operator installing & operating Well Points; Pump (4"" & over discharge); Roller, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime soil stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting & aligning device); Utility Operator (Small equipment); Welding Machines; and Railroad Tie Insert/Remover; Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus \$4.00 per hour).

GROUP 4 - Backfiller; Ballast Re-locator; Bars, Joint & Mesh Installing Machine; Batch Plant; Boring Machine Operator (48"" or less); Bull Floats; Burlap & Curing Machine; Concrete Plant (capacity 4 yd. & under); Concrete Saw (Multiple); Conveyor (Highway); Crusher; Deckhand; Farm-type Tractor with attachments (highway); Finishing Machine; Fireperson, Floating Equipment (all types); Forklift; Form Trencher; Hydro Hammer expect masonry; Hydro Seeder; Pavement Breaker; Plant Mixer; Post Driver; Post Hole Digger (Power Auger); Power Brush Burner; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trencher; Roller (Brick, Grade & Macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreader; Self-Propelled Power Subgrader; Steam Fireperson; Tractor (Pulling Sheepfoot, Roller or Grader); and Vibratory Compactor with Integral Power.

GROUP 5 - Compressor (Portable, Sewer, Heavy & Highway); Drum Fireperson (Asphalt Plant); Generator; Masonry Fork Lift; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launch; Oil Heater (asphalt plant); Oiler/Helper; Power Driven Heater; Power Sweeper & Scrubber; Pump (under 4"" discharge); Signalperson; Tire Repairperson; VAC/ALLS; Cranes - Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; fueling and greasing; and Chainmen.

GROUP 6 - Master Mechanic & Boom from 150 to 180.

GROUP 7 - Boom from 180 and over.

-----  
ENGI0018-004 05/01/2024

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN

WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, and  
YANDOT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 44.14	16.41
GROUP 2.....	\$ 44.02	16.41
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.98	16.41
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.80	16.41
GROUP 5.....	\$ 36.34	16.41
GROUP 6.....	\$ 45.14	16.41
GROUP 7.....	\$ 45.14	16.41

#### OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Air Compressor on Steel Erection; Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operator on Compressor or Generator when mounted on a Rig; Cableway; Combination Concrete Mixer & Tower; Concrete Plant (over 4 yd. Capacity); Concrete Pump; Crane (All Types, Including Boom Truck, Cherry Picker); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber over 4,000 lbs. capacity; Cranes-Self Erecting, Stationary, Track or Truck (All Configurations); Derrick; Dragline; Dredge (Dipper, Clam or Suction); Elevating Grader or Euclid Loader; Floating Equipment (All Types); Gradall; Helicopter Crew (Operator-Hoist or Winch); Hoe (all types); Hoisting Engine on Shaft or Tunnel Work; Hydraulic Gantry (Lifting System); Industrial-Type Tractor; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) Diesel Tractor; Locomotive (Standard Gauge); Maintenance Operator Class A; Mixer, Paving (Single or Double Drum); Mucking Machine; Multiple Scraper; Piledriving Machine (All Types); Power Shovel; Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (Double Pusher); Rail Tamper (with auto lifting & aligning device); Refrigerating Machine (Freezer Operation); Rotary Drill, on Caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with Winch/Hoist; Side-Boom; Slip-Form Paver; Tower Derrick; Tree Shredder; Trench Machine (Over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump; Tug Boat; Tunnel Machine and/or Mining Machine; and Wheel Excavator.

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Paver; Automatic Subgrader Machine, Self-Propelled (CMI Type); Bobcat Type and/or Skid Steer Loader with Hoe Attachment Greater than 7,000 lbs.; Boring Machine More than 48"; Bulldozer; Endloader; Hydro Milling Machine; Horizontal Directional Drill (over 50,000 ft. lbs. thrust); Kolman-type Loader (production type-Dirt); Lead Greaseman; Lighting & Traffic Signal Installation Equipment (includes all groups or classifications); Material Transfer Equipment (Shuttle Buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Grader; Power Scraper; Push Cat; Rotomill (all), Grinders & Planers of All types; Trench Machine (24" wide & under); and Vermeer type Concrete Saw.

GROUP 3 - A-Frame; Air Compressor on Tunnel Work (low pressure); Asphalt Plant Engineer; Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without Attachments; Highway Drills (all types); Locomotive (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevator; Mixer, Concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixer, one bag capacity (Side Loader); Power Boiler (Over 15 lbs. Pressure) Pump Operator installing & operating Well Points; Pump (4" & over discharge); Railroad Tie Insert/Remover; Roller, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime soil stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting & aligning device); Utility Operator (Small equipment); and Welding Machines; Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus \$4.00 per hour).

GROUP 4 - Backfiller; Ballast Re-locator; Bars, Joint & Mesh Installing Machine; Batch Plant; Boring Machine Operator (48" or less); Bull Floats; Burlap & Curing Machine;

Concrete Plant (capacity 4 yd. & under); Concrete Saw (Multiple); Conveyor (Highway); Crusher; Deckhand; Farm-type Tractor with attachments (highway); Finishing Machine; Fireperson, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork Lift; Form Trencher; Hydro Hammer except masonry; Hydro Seeder; Pavement Breaker; Plant Mixer; Post Driver; Post Hole Digger (Power Auger); Power Brush Burner; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trencher; Roller (Brick, Grade & Macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreader; Self-Propelled Power Subgrader; Steam Fireperson; Tractor (Pulling Sheepfoot, Roller or Grader); and Vibratory Compactor with Integral Power.

GROUP 5 - Compressor (Portable, Sewer, Heavy & Highway); Drum Fireperson (Asphalt Plant); Generator; Masonary Forklift; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launch; Oil Heater (asphalt plant); Oiler/Helper; Power Driven Heater; Power Sweeper & Scrubber; Pump (under 4" discharge); Signalperson; Tire Repairperson; VAC/ALLS; Cranes - Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; fueling and greasing; and Chainmen.

GROUP 6 - Master Mechanic & Boom from 150 to 180.

GROUP 7 - Boom from 180 and over.

-----  
ENGI0066-023 06/01/2023

COLUMBIANA, MAHONING & TRUMBULL COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 1 - A & B.....	\$ 44.63	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 2 - A & B.....	\$ 44.30	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 3 - A & B.....	\$ 38.47	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 4 - A & B.....	\$ 34.52	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 5 - A & B.....	\$ 31.13	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 1 - C & D.....	\$ 40.91	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 2 - C & D.....	\$ 40.61	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 3 - C & D.....	\$ 35.27	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 4 - C & D.....	\$ 31.65	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 5 - C & D.....	\$ 28.53	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.19	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 2.....	\$ 36.92	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.06	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 4.....	\$ 28.77	24.30

## ALL OTHER WORK

GROUP 5.....\$ 25.94                      24.30

GROUP 1 - Rig, Pile Driver or Caisson Type; & Rig, Pile Hydraulic Unit Attached

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Heater Planer; Backfiller with Drag Attachment; Backhoe; Backhoe with Shear attached; Backhoe-Rear Pivotal Swing; Batch Plant-Central Mix Concrete; Batch Plant, Portable concrete; Berm Builder-Automatic; Boat Derrick; Boat-Tug; Boring Machine Attached to Tractor; Bullclam; Bulldozer; C.M.I. Road Builder & Similar Type; Cable Placer & Layer; Carrier-Straddle; Carryall-Scraper or Scoop; Chicago Boom; Compactor with Blade Attached; Concrete Saw (Vermeer or similar type); Concrete Spreader Finisher; Combination, Bidwell Machine; Crane; Crane-Electric Overhead; Crane-Rough Terrain; Crane-Side Boom; Crane-Truck; Crane-Tower; Derrick-Boom; Derrick-Car; Digger-Wheel (Not trencher or road widener); Double Nine; Drag Line; Dredge; Drill-Kenny or Similar Type; Easy Pour Median Barrier Machine (or similar type); Electromatic; Frankie Pile; Gradall; Grader; Gurry; Self-Propelled; Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic; Hoist-Monorail; Hoist-Stationary & Mobile Tractor; Hoist, 2 or 3 drum; Horizontal Directional Drill Operator; Jackall; Jumbo Machine; Kocal & Kuhlman; Land-Seagoing Vehicle; Loader, Elevating; Loader, Front End; Loader, Skid Steer; Locomotive; Mechanic/Welder; Metro Chip Harvester with Boom; Mucking Machine; Paver-Asphalt Finishing Machine; Paver-Road Concrete; Paver-Slip Form (C.M.I. or similar); Place Crete Machine with Boom; Post Driver (Carrier mounted); Power Driven Hydraulic Pump & Jack (When used in Slip Form or Lift Slab Construction); Pump Crete Machine; Regulator-Ballast; Hydraulic Power Unit not attached to Rig for Pile Drillings; Rigs-Drilling; Roto Mill or similar Full Lane (8' Wide & Over); Roto Mill or similar type (Under 8'); Shovel; Slip Form Curb Machine; Speedwing; Spikemaster; Stonecrusher; Tie Puller & Loader; Tie Tamper; Tractor-Double Boom; Tractor with Attachments; Truck-Boom; Truck-Tire; Trench Machine; Tunnel Machine (Mark 21 Java or similar); & Whirley (or similar type)

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Plant; Bending Machine (Pipeline or similar type); Boring machine, Motor Driven; Chip Harvester without Boom; Cleaning Machine, Pipeline Type; Coating Machine, Pipeline Type; Compactor; Concrete Belt Placer; Concrete Finisher; Concrete Planer or Asphalt; Concrete Spreader; Elevator; Fork Lift (Home building only); Fork lift & Lulls; Fork Lift Walk Behind (Hoisting over 1 buck high); Form Line Machine; Grease Truck operator; Grout Pump; Gunnite Machine; Horizontal Directional Drill Locator; Single Drum Hoist with or without Tower; Huck Bolting Machine; Hydraulic Scaffold (Hoisting building materials); Paving Breaker (Self-propelled or Ridden); Pipe Dream; Pot Fireperson (Power Agitated); Refrigeration Plant; Road Widener; Roller; Sasgen Derrick; Seeding Machine; Soil Stabilizer (Pump type); Spray Cure Machine, Self-Propelled; Straw Blower Machine; Sub-Grader; Tube Finisher or Broom C.M.I. or similar type; & Tugger Hoist

GROUP 4 - Air Curtain Destructor & Similar Type; Batch Plant-Job Related; Boiler Operator; Compressor; Conveyor; Curb Builder, self-propelled; Drill Wagon; Generator Set; Generator-Steam; Heater-Portable Power; Hydraulic Manipulator Crane; Jack-Hydraulic Power driven; Jack-Hydraulic (Railroad); Ladavator; Minor Machine Operator; Mixer-Concrete; Mulching Machine; Pin Puller; Power Broom; Pulverizer; Pump; Road Finishing Machine (Pull Type); Saw-Concrete-Self-Propelled (Highway Work); Signal Person; Spray Cure Machine-Motor Powered; Stump Cutter; Tractor; Trencher Form; Water Blaster; Steam Jenny;

Syphon; Vibrator-Gasoline; & Welding Machine

GROUP 5 - Brakeperson; Fireperson; & Oiler

-----  
IRON0017-002 05/01/2024

ASHTABULA (North of Route 6, starting at the Geauga County Line, proceeding east to State Route 45), CUYAHOGA, ERIE (Eastern 2/3), GEauga, HURON (East of a line drawn from the north border through Monroeville & Willard), LAKE, LORAIN, MEDINA (North of Old Rte. #224), PORTAGE (West of a line from Middlefield to Shalersville to Deerfield), and SUMMIT (North of Old Rte. #224, including city limits of Barberton) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

IRONWORKER

Ornamental, Reinforcing, & Structural.....	\$ 36.83	29.01
--	----------	-------

-----  
IRON0017-010 05/01/2024

ASHTABULA (Eastern part from Lake Erie on the north to route #322 on the south to include Conneaut, Kingsville, Sheffield, Denmark, Dorset, Cherry Valley, Wayne, Monroe, Pierpont, Richmond, Andover & Williamsfield Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

IRONWORKER

Structural, including metal building erection & Reinforcing.....	\$ 36.83	29.01
--	----------	-------

-----  
IRON0044-001 06/01/2025

ADAMS (Western Part), BROWN, BUTLER (Southern Part), CLERMONT, CLINTON (South of a line drawn from Blanchester to Lynchburg), HAMILTON, HIGHLAND (Excluding eastern one-fifth & portion of county inside lines drawn from Marshall to Lynchburg from the northern county line through E. Monroe to Marshall) and WARREN (South of a line drawn from Blanchester through Morrow to the west county line) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 38.27	23.90
------------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
IRON0044-002 06/01/2025

CLINTON (South of a line drawn from Blanchester to Lynchburg), HAMILTON, HIGHLAND (Excluding eastern one-fifth & portion of county inside lines drawn from Marshall to Lynchburg from the northern county line through E. Monroe to Marshall) & WARREN (South of a line drawn from Blanchester through Morrow to the west county line)

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

IRONWORKER

Fence Erector.....	\$ 35.88	23.90
Ornamental; Structural.....	\$ 37.77	23.90

-----  
IRON0055-003 07/01/2024

CRAWFORD (Area Between lines drawn from where Hwy #598 & #30 meet through N. Liberty to the northern border & from said Hwy

junction point due west to the border), DEFIANCE (S. of a line drawn from where Rte. #66 meets the northern line through Independence to the eastern county border), ERIE (Western 1/3), FULTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN (North of a line drawn from Maysville to a point 4 miles south of the northern line on the eastern line), HENRY, HURON (West of a line drawn from the northern border through Monroeville & Willard), LUCAS, OTTAWA, PUTNAM (East of a line drawn from the northern border down through Miller City to where #696 meets the southern border), SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS (East of a line drawn from Pioneer through Stryker to the southern border), WOOD & WYANDOT (North of Rte. #30)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 26.40	24.62
Flat Road Mesh.....	\$ 29.77	21.30
Tunnels & Caissons Under Pressure.....	\$ 29.77	21.30
All Other Work.....	\$ 35.50	29.20

-----  
IRON0147-002 06/01/2025

ALLEN (Northern half), DEFIANCE (Northern part, excluding south of a line drawn from where Rte. #66 meets the northern line through Independence to the eastern county border), MERCER (Northern half), PAULDING, PUTNAM (Western part, excluding east of a line drawn from the northern border down through Miller City to where #696 meets the southern border), VAN WERT, and WILLIAMS (Western part, excluding east of a line drawn from Pioneer through Stryker to the southern border) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 38.00	26.39

-----  
IRON0172-002 06/01/2025

CHAMPAIGN (Eastern one-third), CLARK (Eastern one-fourth), COSHOCTON (West of a line beginning at the northwestern county line going through Walhonding & Tunnel Hill to the southern county line), CRAWFORD (South of Rte. #30), DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, HARDIN (Excluding a line drawn from Roundhead to Maysville), HIGHLAND (Eastern one-fifth), HOCKING, JACKSON (Northern half), KNOX, LICKING, LOGAN (Eastern one-third), MADISON, MARION, MORROW, MUSKINGUM (West of a line starting at Adams Mill going to Adamsville & going from Adamsville through Blue Rock to the southern border), PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE (Northern half), ROSS, UNION, VINTON and WYANDOT (South of Rte. #30) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 40.87	23.15

-----  
IRON0207-004 06/01/2025

ASHTABULA (Southern part starting at the Geauga County line), COLUMBIANA (E. of a line from Damascus to Highlandtown), MAHONING (N. of Old Route #224), PORTAGE (E. of a line from Middlefield to Shalersville to Deerfield) & TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Layout; Sheeter.....	\$ 37.26	28.16
Ornamental; Reinforcing;		

Structural.....\$ 36.26 28.16

-----  
IRON0290-002 06/01/2025

ALLEN (Southern half), AUGLAIZE, BUTLER (North of a line drawn from east to the west county line going through Oxford, Darrtown & Woodsdale), CHAMPAIGN (Excluding east of a line drawn from Catawla to the point where #68 intersects the northern county line), CLARK (Western two-thirds), CLINTON (Excluding south of a line drawn from Blanchester to Lynchburg), DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND (Inside lines drawn from Marshall to Lynchburg & from the northern county line through East Monroe to Marshall), LOGAN (West of a line drawn from West Liberty to where the northern county line meets the western county line of Hardin), MERCER (Southern half), MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY & WARREN (Excluding south of a line drawn from Blanchester through Morrow to the western county line) COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER.....\$ 37.39 25.35

-----  
IRON0549-003 12/01/2022

BELMONT, GUERNSEY, HARRISON, JEFFERSON, MONROE & MUSKINGUM (Excluding portion west of a line starting at Adams Mill going to Adamsville and going from Adamsville through Blue Rock to the south border)

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER.....\$ 35.19 25.66

-----  
IRON0550-004 05/01/2024

ASHLAND, CARROLL, COLUMBIANA (W. of a line from Damascus to Highlandtown), COSHOCTON (E. of a line beginning at NW Co. line going through Walhonding & Tunnel Hill to the South Co. line), HOLMES, HURON (S. of Old Rte. #224), MAHONING (S. of Old Rte. #224), MEDINA (S. of Old Rte. #224), PORTAGE (S. of Old Rte. #224), RICHLAND, STARK, SUMMIT (S. of Old Rte. #224, Excluding city limits of Barbarton), TUSCARAWAS, & WAYNE

Rates Fringes

Ironworkers:Structural,  
Ornamental and Reinforcing.....\$ 34.70 22.88

-----  
IRON0769-004 06/01/2025

ADAMS (Eastern Half), GALLIA, JACKSON (Southern Half), LAWRENCE & SCIOTO

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER.....\$ 39.70 29.59

-----  
IRON0787-003 06/01/2025

ATHENS, MEIGS, MORGAN, NOBLE, and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER.....\$ 36.10 24.65

-----  
LABO0265-008 05/01/2024



	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

## LABORER

ASHTABULA, ERIE, HURON, LORAIN, LUCAS, MAHONING, MEDINA, OTTAWA, PORTAGE, SANDUSKY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL & WOOD COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.95	14.45
GROUP 2.....	\$ 36.12	14.45
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.45	14.45
GROUP 4.....	\$ 36.90	14.45
CUYAHOGA AND GEAUGA COUNTIES ONLY: SEWAGE PLANTS, WASTE PLANTS, WATER TREATMENT FACILITIES, PUMPING STATIONS, & ETHANOL PLANTS		
CONSTRUCTION.....	\$ 38.56	14.45
CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.18	14.45
GROUP 2.....	\$ 37.35	14.45
GROUP 3.....	\$ 37.68	14.45
GROUP 4.....	\$ 38.13	14.45
REMAINING COUNTIES OF OHIO		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.52	14.45
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.69	14.45
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.02	14.45
GROUP 4.....	\$ 36.47	14.45

## LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Asphalt Laborer; Carpenter Tender; Concrete Curing Applicator; Dump Man (Batch Truck); Guardrail and Fence Installer; Joint Setter; Laborer (Construction); Landscape Laborer; Mesh Handlers & Placer; Right-of-way Laborer; Riprap Laborer & Grouter; Scaffold Erector; Seal Coating; Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer; Sign Installer; Slurry Seal; Utility Man; Bridge Man; Handyman; Waterproofing Laborer; Flagperson; Hazardous Waste (level D); Diver Tender; Zone Person & Traffic Control

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Raker; Concrete Puddler; Kettle Man (Pipeline); Machine Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air); Mason Tender; Brick Paver; Mortar Mixer; Power Buggy or Power Wheelbarrow; Paint Striper; Sheeting & Shoring Man; Surface Grinder Man; Plastic Fusing Machine Operator; Pug Mill Operator; & Vacuum Devices (wet or dry); Rodding Machine Operator; Diver; Screwman or Paver; Screed Person; Water Blast, Hand Held Wand; Pumps 4" & Under (Gas, Air or Electric) & Hazardous Waste (level C); Air Track and Wagon Drill; Bottom Person; Cofferdam (below 25 ft. deep); Concrete Saw Person; Cutting with Burning Torch; Form Setter; Hand Spiker (Railroad); Pipelayer; Tunnel Laborer (without air) & Caisson; Underground Person (working in Sewer and Waterline, Cleaning, Repairing & Reconditioning); Sandblaster Nozzle Person; & Hazardous Waste (level B)

GROUP 3 - Blaster; Mucker; Powder Person; Top Lander; Wrencher (Mechanical Joints & Utility Pipeline); Yarnier; Hazardous Waste (level A); Concrete Specialist; Concrete Crew in Tunnels (With Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); Curb Setter & Cutter; Grade Checker; Utility Pipeline Tapper; Waterline; and Caulker

GROUP 4 - Miner (With Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); & Guniting Nozzle Person

TUNNEL LABORER WITH AIR-PRESSURIZED ADD \$1.00 TO BASE RATE

SIGNAL PERSON WILL RECEIVE THE RATE EQUAL TO THE RATE PAID

THE LABORER CLASSIFICATION FOR WHICH HE OR SHE IS SIGNALING.

-----  
PAIN006-002 05/01/2023

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE, LORAIN, PORTAGE (N. of the  
East-West Turnpike) & SUMMIT (N. of the East-West Turnpike)

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
COMMERCIAL NEW WORK; REMODELING; & RENOVATIONS		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.75	18.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 31.15	18.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.45	18.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 37.01	18.95
COMMERCIAL REPAINT		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 29.25	18.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.65	18.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.95	18.95

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS - COMMERCIAL NEW WORK; REMODELING; &  
RENOVATIONS

GROUP 1 - Brush; & Roller

GROUP 2 - Sandblasting & Buffing

GROUP 3 - Spray Painting; Closed Steel Above 55 feet; Bridges  
& Open Structural Steel; Tanks - Water Towers; Bridge  
Painters; Bridge Riggers; Containment Builders

GROUP 4 - Bridge Blaster

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS - COMMERCIAL REPAINT

GROUP 1 - Brush; & Roller

GROUP 2 - Sandblasting & Buffing

GROUP 3 - Spray Painting

-----  
PAIN007-002 07/01/2025

FULTON, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA (Excluding Allen, Bay, Bono,  
Catawba Island, Clay Center, Curtice, Danbury, Eagle Beach,  
Elliston, Elmore, Erie, Fishback, Gem Beach & Genova) & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
NEW COMMERCIAL WORK		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 33.66	23.88
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 4.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 5.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 6.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 7.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 8.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 9.....	\$ 34.66	23.88

REPAINT IS 90% OF JR

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Brush; Spray & Sandblasting Pot Tender

GROUP 2 - Refineries & Refinery Tanks; Surfaces 30 ft. or over where material is applied to or labor performed on above ground level (exterior), floor level (interior)

GROUP 3 - Swing Stage & Chair

GROUP 4 - Lead Abatement

GROUP 5 - All Methods of Spray

GROUP 6 - Solvent-Based Catalized Epoxy Materials of 2 or More Component Materials, to include Solvent-Based Conversion Varnish (excluding water based)

GROUP 7 - Spray Solvent Based Material; Sand & Abrasive Blasting

GROUP 8 - Towers; Tanks; Bridges; Stacks Over 30 Feet

GROUP 9 - Epoxy Spray (excluding water based)

-----  
PAIN0012-008 05/01/2019

BUTLER COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.95	10.20
GROUP 2.....	\$ 25.30	10.20
GROUP 3.....	\$ 25.80	10.20
GROUP 4.....	\$ 26.05	10.20
GROUP 5.....	\$ 26.30	10.20

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Bridge Equipment Tender; Bridge/Containment Builder

GROUP 2: Brush & Roller

GROUP 3: Spray

GROUP 4: Sandblasting; & Waterblasting

GROUP 5: Elevated Tanks; Steeplejack Work; Bridge; & Lead Abatement

-----  
PAIN0012-010 05/01/2019

BROWN, CLERMONT, CLINTON, HAMILTON & WARREN

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
HEAVY & HIGHWAY BRIDGES- GUARDRAILS-LIGHTPOLES- STRIPING		
Bridge Equipment Tender and Containment Builder....	\$ 21.95	10.20
Bridges when highest point of clearance is 60 feet or more; & Lead Abatement Projects.....	\$ 26.30	10.20
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 25.30	10.20
Sandblasting & Hopper Tender; Water Blasting.....	\$ 26.05	10.20
Spray.....	\$ 25.80	10.20

-----  
PAIN0093-001 12/01/2024

ATHENS, GUERNSEY, HOCKING, MONROE, MORGAN, NOBLE and  
WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges; Locks; Dams; Tension Towers; & Energized Substations.....	\$ 36.44	24.46
Power Generating Facilities..	\$ 33.29	24.46
-----		
PAIN0249-002 05/01/2025		

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY & PREBLE

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1 - Brush & Roller....	\$ 29.15	13.97
GROUP 2 - Swing, Scaffold Bridges; Structural Steel; Open Acid Tank; High Tension Electrical Equipment; & Hot Pipes.....	\$ 33.09	13.97
GROUP 3 - Spray; Sandblast; Steamclean; Lead Abatement.....	\$ 29.90	13.97
GROUP 4 - Steeplejack Work..	\$ 30.10	13.97
GROUP 5 - Coal Tar.....	\$ 30.65	13.97
GROUP 6 - Bridge Equipment Tender & or Containment Builder.....	\$ 37.86	13.97
GROUP 7 - Tanks, Stacks & Towers.....	\$ 33.86	13.97
GROUP 8 - Bridge Blaster, Rigger.....	\$ 40.86	13.97
-----		
PAIN0356-002 09/01/2009		

KNOX, LICKING, MUSKINGUM, and PERRY

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridge Equipment Tenders and Containment Builders....	\$ 27.93	7.25
Bridges; Blasters; and Riggers.....	\$ 34.60	7.25
Brush and Roller.....	\$ 20.93	7.25
Sandblasting; Steam Cleaning; Waterblasting; and Hazardous Work.....	\$ 25.82	7.25
Spray.....	\$ 21.40	7.25
Structural Steel and Swing Stage.....	\$ 25.42	7.25
Tanks; Stacks; and Towers...	\$ 28.63	7.25
-----		
PAIN0438-002 12/01/2023		

BELMONT, HARRISON and JEFFERSON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges, Locks, Dams, Tension Towers & Energized Substations.....	\$ 36.09	19.49
Power Generating Facilities..	\$ 32.94	19.49
-----		
PAIN0476-001 06/01/2025		

## COLUMBIANA, MAHONING, and TRUMBULL COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.64	18.36
GROUP 2.....	\$ 40.27	18.36
GROUP 3.....	\$ 40.27	18.36
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.14	18.36
GROUP 5.....	\$ 31.29	18.36
GROUP 6.....	\$ 35.27	18.36
GROUP 7.....	\$ 32.64	18.36

## PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Painters, Brush &amp; Roller

GROUP 2: Bridges

GROUP 3: Structural Steel

GROUP 4: Spray, Except Bar Joist/Deck

GROUP 5: Epoxy/Mastic; Spray- Bar Joist/Deck; Working Above  
50 Feet; and Swingstages

GROUP 6: Tanks; Sandblasting

GROUP 7: Towers; Stacks

-----  
PAIN0555-002 01/01/2025

## ADAMS, HIGHLAND, JACKSON, PIKE &amp; SCIOTO

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 33.32	21.54
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.02	21.54
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.72	21.54
GROUP 4.....	\$ 40.03	21.54

## PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Containment Builder

GROUP 2 - Brush; Roller; Power Tools, Under 40 feet

GROUP 3 - Sand Blasting; Spray; Steam Cleaning; Pressure  
Washing; Epoxy & Two Component Materials; Lead Abatement;  
Hazardous Waste; Toxic Materials; Bulk & Storage Tanks of  
25,000 Gallon Capacity or More; Elevated Tanks

GROUP 4 - Stacks; Bridges

-----  
PAIN0639-001 05/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Sign Painter & Erector.....	\$ 20.61	3.50+a+b+c

FOOTNOTES: a. 7 Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day;  
July 4th; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Christmas Day & 1  
Floating Dayb. Vacation Pay: After 1 year's service - 5 days' paid  
vacation; After 2, but less than 10 years' service - 10  
days' paid vacation; After 10, but less than 20 years'  
service - 15 days' paid vacation; After 20 years' service -  
20 days' paid vacation

c. Funeral leave up to 3 days maximum paid leave for death of mother, father, brother, sister, spouse, child, mother-in-law, father-in-law, grandparent and inlaw provided employee attends funeral

-----  
PAIN0788-002 06/01/2024

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, ERIE, HANCOCK, HURON, MARION, MORROW, OTTAWA (Allen, Bay, Bono, Catawba Island, Clay Center, Curtice, Danbury, Eagle Beach, Elliston, Elmore, Erie, Fishback, Gem Beach & Genoa), RICHLAND, SANDUSKY, SENECA & WYANDOT

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 29.13	17.52
Structural Steel.....	\$ 30.73	17.52

WINTER REPAINT: Between December 1 to March 31 - 90%JR

\$ .50 PER HOUR SHALL BE ADDED TO THE RATE OF PAY FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF WORK:

While working swingstage, boatswain chair, needle beam and horizontal cable. While operating sprayguns, sandblasting, cobblasting and high pressure waterblasting (4000psi).

\$1.00 PER HOUR SHALL BE ADDED TO THE RATE OF PAY FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF WORK:

For the application of catalized epoxy, including latex epoxy that is deemed hazardous, lead abatement, or for work or material where special precautions beyond normal work duties must be taken. For working on stacks, tanks, and towers over 40 feet in height.

-----  
PAIN0813-005 12/01/2008

GALLIA, LAWRENCE, MEIGS & VINTON

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Base Rate.....	\$ 24.83	10.00
Bridges, Locks, Dams & Tension Towers.....	\$ 27.83	10.00

-----  
PAIN0841-001 07/01/2025

MEDINA, PORTAGE (South of and including Ohio Turnpike), and SUMMIT (South of and including Ohio Turnpike) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 31.93	18.15
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.58	18.15
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.68	18.15
GROUP 4.....	\$ 32.78	18.15
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.18	18.15
GROUP 6.....	\$ 38.60	18.15
GROUP 7.....	\$ 33.18	18.15

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - Brush, Roller & Paperhanger

GROUP 2 - Epoxy Application

GROUP 3 - Swing Scaffold, Bosum Chair, & Window Jack

GROUP 4 - Spray Gun Operator of Any & All Coatings

GROUP 5 - Sandblast, Painting of Standpipes, etc. from Scaffolds, Bridge Work and/or Open Structural Steel, Standpipes and/or Water Towers

GROUP 6 - Public & Commerce Transportation, Steel or Galvanized, Bridges, Tunnels & Related Support Items (concrete)

GROUP 7 - Synthetic Exterior, Drywall Finisher and/or Taper, Drywall Finisher and Follow-up Man Using Automatic Tools

-----  
PAIN0841-002 07/01/2025

CARROLL, COSHOCTON, HOLMES, STARK, TUSCARAWAS & WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges; Towers, Poles & Stacks; Sandblasting Steel; Structural Steel & Metalizing.....	\$ 33.18	18.15
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 31.93	18.15
Spray; Tank Interior & Exterior.....	\$ 32.78	18.15

-----  
PAIN1020-002 07/01/2025

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, DEFIANCE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, PAULDING, PUTNAM, SHELBY, VAN WERT, and WILLIAMS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 27.59	18.54
Drywall Finishing & Taping..	\$ 28.34	18.54
Lead Abatement.....	\$ 29.34	18.54
Spray, Sandblasting Pressure Cleaning, & Refinery.....	\$ 28.34	18.54
Swing Stage, Chair, Spiders, & Cherry Pickers...	\$ 27.84	18.54
Wallcoverings.....	\$ 28.34	18.54

All surfaces 40 ft. or over where material is applied to or labor performed on, above ground level (exterior), floor level (interior) - \$.50 premium

Applying Coal Tar Products - \$1.00 premium

-----  
PAIN1275-002 05/01/2025

DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY, ROSS & UNION

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges.....	\$ 37.26	15.16
Brush; Roller.....	\$ 30.20	15.16
Sandblasting; Steamcleaning; Waterblasting (3500 PSI or		

Over)& Hazardous Work.....	\$ 32.35	15.16
Spray.....	\$ 32.15	15.16
Stacks; Tanks; & Towers.....	\$ 34.46	15.16
Structural Steel & Swing		
Stage.....	\$ 30.50	15.16

-----  
PLAS0109-001 06/01/2025

## MEDINA, PORTAGE, STARK, and SUMMIT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.00	23.83

-----  
PLAS0109-003 06/01/2025

## CARROLL, HOLMES, TUSCARAWAS, and WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.00	23.83

-----  
PLAS0132-002 07/01/2025

## BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, WARREN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 31.35	17.65

-----  
PLAS0404-002 05/01/2018

## ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, AND LAKE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 29.63	17.11

-----  
PLAS0404-003 05/01/2018

## LORAIN COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.86	17.11

-----  
PLAS0526-022 05/01/2018

## COLUMBIANA, MAHONING, and TRUMBULL COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.86	17.11

-----  
PLAS0526-023 05/01/2018

## BELMONT, HARRISON, and JEFFERSON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.21	17.11

-----  
PLAS0886-001 07/01/2025

## FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, PUTNAM, and WOOD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 36.65	25.60

-----  
PLAS0886-003 07/01/2025



DEFIANCE, ERIE, HURON, OTTAWA, PAULDING, SANDUSKY, and SENECA

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 36.65	25.60
-----		
PLAS0886-004 07/01/2025		

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, and VAN WERT

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 35.29	23.07
-----		
PLUM0042-002 07/01/2025		

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, ERIE, HURON, KNOX, LORAIN, MORROW, RICHLAND  
& WYANDOT

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 43.02	26.45
-----		
PLUM0050-002 06/30/2025		

DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA, PAULDING,  
PUTNAM, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 51.00	32.56
-----		
PLUM0055-003 05/05/2025		

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE, MEDINA (N. of Rte. #18 &  
Smith Road) & SUMMIT (N. of Rte. #303, including the corporate  
limits of the city of Hudson)

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 44.86	30.03
-----		
PLUM0083-001 07/01/2023		

BELMONT & MONROE (North of Rte. #78)

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter.....	\$ 35.94	37.35
-----		
PLUM0094-002 05/01/2025		

CARROLL (Northern Half), STARK, and WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 47.48	27.14
-----		
PLUM0120-002 05/01/2025		

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE, LORAIN (the C.E.I. Power  
House in Avon Lake), MEDINA (N. of Rte. #18) & SUMMIT (N. of  
#303)

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

PIPEFITTER.....\$ 49.17 28.55

-----  
PLUM0162-002 06/01/2024

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE, GREENE, MIAMI,  
MONTGOMERY & PREBLE

Rates Fringes

Plumber, Pipefitter,  
Steamfitter.....\$ 43.05 27.18

-----  
PLUM0168-002 06/01/2025

MEIGS, MONROE (South of Rte. #78), MORGAN (South of Rte. #78)  
& WASHINGTON

Rates Fringes

PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....\$ 40.92 37.20

-----  
PLUM0189-002 06/01/2024

DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FRANKLIN, HOCKING, LICKING, MADISON,  
MARION, PERRY, PICKAWAY, ROSS & UNION

Rates Fringes

Plumber, Pipefitter,  
Steamfitter.....\$ 43.25 26.94

-----  
PLUM0219-002 06/01/2025

MEDINA (Rte. #18 from eastern edge of Medina Co., west to  
eastern corporate limits of the city of Medina, & on the county  
road from the west corporate limits of Medina running due west  
to and through community of Risley to the western edge of  
Medina County - All territory south of this line), PORTAGE, and  
SUMMIT (S. of Rte. #303) COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Plumber and Steamfitter.....\$ 46.87 28.39

-----  
PLUM0392-002 06/01/2025

BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, HAMILTON & WARREN

Rates Fringes

PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....\$ 43.30 27.40

-----  
PLUM0396-001 06/01/2025

COLUMBIANA (Excluding Washington & Yellow Creek Townships &  
Liverpool Twp. - Secs. 35 & 36 - West of County Road #427),  
MAHONING and TRUMBULL COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....\$ 40.55 29.25

-----  
PLUM0495-002 06/01/2025

CARROLL (Rose, Monroe, Union, Lee, Orange, Perry & Loudon  
Townships), COLUMBIANA (Washington & Yellow Creek Townships &  
Liverpool Township, Secs. 35 & 36, West of County Rd. #427),

COSHOCTON, GUERNSEY, HARRISON, HOLMES, JEFFERSON, MORGAN (South to State Rte. #78 & from McConnelsville west on State Rte. #37 to the Perry County line), MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, and TUSCARAWAS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 39.32	37.60
-----		
PLUM0577-002 06/01/2025		

ADAMS, ATHENS, GALLIA, HIGHLAND, JACKSON, LAWRENCE, PIKE, SCIOTO & VINTON

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 42.65	28.56
-----		
PLUM0776-002 07/01/2025		

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, SHELBY and VAN WERT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 42.76	30.81
-----		
TEAM0377-003 05/01/2025		

STATEWIDE, EXCEPT CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.26	18.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.26	18.85

#### TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Asphalt Distributor; Batch; 4- Wheel Service; 4-Wheel Dump; Oil Distributor & Tandem

GROUP 2 - Tractor-Trailer Combination: Fuel; Pole Trailer; Ready Mix; Semi-Tractor; & Asphalt Oil Spraybar Man When Operated From Cab; 5 Axles & Over; Belly Dump; End Dump; Articulated Dump; Heavy Duty Equipment; Low Boy; & Truck Mechanic

-----  
TEAM0436-002 05/01/2025

CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.92	19.30
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.73	19.30

GROUP 1: Straight & Dump, Straight Fuel

GROUP 2: Semi Fuel, Semi Tractor, Euclids, Darts, Tank, Asphalt Spreaders, Low Boys, Carry-All, Tourna-Rockers, Hi-Lifts, Extra Long Trailers, Semi-Pole Trailers, Double Hook-Up Tractor Trailers including Team Track & Railroad Siding, Semi-Tractor & Tri-Axle Trailer, Tandem Tractor &

Tandem Trailer, Tag Along Trailer, Expandable Trailer or  
Towing Requiring Road Permits, Ready-Mix (Agitator or  
Non-Agitator), Bulk Concrete Driver, Dry Batch Truck,  
Articulated End Dump

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Note: Executive Order 13658 generally applies to contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that were awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and that have not been renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022. Executive Order 13658 does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts regardless of when they were awarded. If a contract is subject to Executive Order 13658, the contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025. The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under Executive Order 13658 is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers.

0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE:

UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

The "SU" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

#### State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The "SA" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- a) a survey underlying a wage determination
- b) an existing published wage determination
- c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to [davisbaconinfo@dol.gov](mailto:davisbaconinfo@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to [BCWD-Office@dol.gov](mailto:BCWD-Office@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to [dba.reconsideration@dol.gov](mailto:dba.reconsideration@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210.

=====  
END OF GENERAL DECISION  
..